



**COUNTY OF ROANOKE, VA**

**PROJECT MANUAL**

**FOR**

**RESTORATION OF WOLF CREEK IN GOODE PARK**

**INVITATION FOR BID (IFB) 2020-080**

Freese and Nichols Project No. RNC19591

**August 14, 2020**



Prepared by:

**FREESE AND NICHOLS, INC.**

Virginia Registration No. 0407007129

531 N Liberty St

Winston-Salem, NC 27101

336-790-6744

**COUNTY OF ROANOKE, VA**  
**SPECIFICATIONS FOR**  
**RESTORATION OF WOLF CREEK IN GOODE PARK**

Advertisements for Bids .....	1
Instructions to Bidders (EJCDC C-200) .....	1-12
Notice of Proprietary Information Form .....	1
Bid Form (EJCDC C-410) .....	1-8
Bid Bond (EJCDC C-430) .....	1-3
Qualifications Statement (EJCDC C-451) .....	1-4
Notice of Award (EJCDC C-510) .....	1
Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (EJCDC C-520) .....	1-7
Notice to Proceed (EJCDC C-550) .....	1
Performance Bond (EJCDC C-610) .....	1-4
Payment Bond (EJCDC C-615) .....	1-4
Contractor's Application for Payment (EJCDC C-620) .....	1-4
Certificate of Substantial Completion (EJCDC C-625) .....	1-2
Standard General Conditions (EJCDC C-700) .....	1-62
Supplementary Conditions (SC-1) .....	SC 1-6
Work Change Directive (EJCDC C-940) .....	1
Change Order (EJCDC C-941) .....	1-2
Field Order (EJCDC C-942) .....	1

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**Section 1.0- General Requirements**

1.01 Measurement and Payment .....	1
1.02 Construction Scheduling, Coordination and Sequencing .....	10
1.03 Submittal Procedures .....	11
1.04 Temporary Utilities .....	11
1.05 Field Services .....	12
1.06 Project Record Documents .....	13

## **Section 2.0- Site Preparation**

2.01 Mobilization/Demobilization .....	17
2.02 On-Site Inspection Box .....	17
2.03 As-Builts .....	17

## **Section 3.0- Earthwork**

3.01 Earthwork.....	19
3.02 Clearing, Grubbing and Debris Removal.....	20

## **Section 4.0 In-Stream Structures**

4.01 Structure Stone/Boulder Selection.....	22
4.02 Rock Cross Vane.....	23
4.03 Rock Vane.....	24
4.04 Log Vane.....	25
4.05 Rock Toe.....	26
4.06 Stacked Rock Wall.....	26
4.07 Toe Wood.....	27
4.08 Riprap .....	28
4.09 Boulder Clusters .....	29
4.10 Geobag Wall System.....	29
4.11 Preformed Scour Protection.....	33
4.12 Coir Fiber Matting .....	33

## **Section 5.0- Erosion and Sediment Control**

5.01 General.....	35
5.02 Materials .....	35
5.03 Construction Method .....	35

## **Section 6.0- Water Diversion/Pump Around**

6.01 General.....	36
6.02 Materials .....	36
6.03 Construction Method .....	36

## **Section 7.0- Planting**

7.01 Seeding.....	39
7.02 Bare Roots/Tubelings.....	42
7.03 Live Stakes.....	42

**Section 8.0- Temporary Pedestrian Access**

8.01 General.....	44
7.02 Materials .....	44
7.03 Construction Method .....	44

**APPENDICES**

Appendix A: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Nationwide Permit 27, with Special Conditions

Appendix B: Virginia General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater from Construction Activities

**COUNTY OF ROANOKE, VA**  
**RESTORATION OF WOLF CREEK IN GOODE PARK**  
**ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

Sealed Bids for the construction of the **Restoration of Wolf Creek in Goode Park (IFB 2020-080)** will be received by the **Finance Department Purchasing Division**, at the office of the **County of Roanoke, 5204 Bernard Drive, Suite 300F, Roanoke, VA 24018**, until **2:00 P.M.** local time on **September 18, 2020**, at which time the Bids received will be publicly opened and read. The Project consists of streambank stabilization and stream restoration along approximately 1,300 feet of stream in Goode Park.

Bids will be received for a single prime Contract. Bids shall be on a lump sum and unit price basis as indicated in the Bid Form.

The **Issuing Office** is: **The Financing Department Purchasing Division (Attn: Ms. Dawn Rago), County of Roanoke (540) 283-8150, [DRAGO@roanokecountyva.gov](mailto:DRAGO@roanokecountyva.gov)**. Address all questions to this office.

Bid documents are available from Roanoke County's Purchasing Website at: [www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx](http://www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx). Bidding documents, including any addenda, may be viewed and downloaded at this site.

A mandatory pre-bid conference will be held at 10:00 A.M. local time on September 1, 2020 at the project site in Goode Park (1555 Goode Park Road, Vinton, VA). All attendees must wear a suitable face covering and practice social distancing.

Bid security shall be furnished in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.

Owner: **County of Roanoke, VA**  
By: **Dawn Rago**  
Title: **Buyer, Purchasing Division**

---

+ + END OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS + +

---

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Defined Terms .....	2
Article 2 – Copies of Bidding Documents.....	2
Article 3 – Qualifications of Bidders .....	3
Article 4 – Examination of Bidding Documents, Other Related Data, and Site.....	3
Article 5 – Pre-Bid Conference.....	4
Article 6 – Site and Other Areas .....	5
Article 7 – Interpretations and Addenda.....	5
Article 8 – Bid Security.....	5
Article 9 – Contract Times .....	6
Article 10 – Liquidated Damages .....	6
Article 11 – Substitute and “Or-Equal” Items .....	6
Article 12 – Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others.....	7
Article 13 – Preparation of Bid .....	7
Article 14 – Basis of Bid; Comparison of Bids .....	8
Article 15 – Submittal of Bid.....	9
Article 16 – Modification and Withdrawal of Bid .....	9
Article 17 – Opening of Bids .....	10
Article 18 – Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance .....	10
Article 19 – Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract .....	10
Article 20 – Contract Security and Insurance.....	11
Article 21 – Signing of Agreement.....	11
Article 22 – ROANOKE COUNTY BIDDING REQUIREMENTS .....	11

## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS

- 1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:
- A. *Issuing Office* – The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued and where the bidding procedures are to be administered. The Issuing Office is the Financing Department Purchasing Division (Attn: Ms. Dawn Rago), County of Roanoke (540) 283-8150, [DRAGO@roanokecountyva.gov](mailto:DRAGO@roanokecountyva.gov).
- 1.02 Where the term Roanoke County, County or Roanoke Board of Supervisors is used it is understood to include Roanoke County School Board, in addition, any contract awarded from this solicitation may be used by Roanoke County Public Schools and any other public entity for which County of Roanoke acts as a fiscal or purchasing agent.

Individuals with disabilities, who require assistance or special arrangements in order to participate in bidding, please contact (540) 772-2061. We require that provide at least 48 hours' notice so that reasonable efforts may be made to provide the proper arrangements. You may be requested to specify the nature of any accommodations or assistance, which may be required for your participation.

## ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 2.01 Bidding Documents, including all Addenda are available to view and download from the Roanoke County website at [www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx](http://www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx). Sign up for all notifications on the "Notify Me" portion of the site at <https://www.roanokecountyva.gov/list.aspx?Mode=subscribers#bids>
- 2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 2.03 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.
- 2.04 All addenda will be posted at [www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx](http://www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx). It is the prospective bidders' responsibility to check this website to ensure that they have all addenda.

## **ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS**

- 3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, Bidder shall submit with its Bid (a) written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and (b) the following additional information:
- A. Evidence of Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located.
  - B. Bidder's state contractor license number, or evidence of its ability to obtain state contractor license.
  - C. Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information; coordinate with provisions of Article 12 of the Instructions, "Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others."
  - D. Construction experience information as requested on Qualifications Statement in the bid documents.
- 3.02 A bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.
- 3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of the Owner to see additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.
- 3.04 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid form requiring Bidder's representations and certifications.

## **ARTICLE 4 – EXAMINATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS, OTHER RELATED DATA, AND SITE**

### **4.01 Subsurface and Physical Conditions**

There are no drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

- 4.02 On request, Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relative to excavation and utility locates. There are no previous studies on this site that would be pertinent to the bidder.
- 4.03 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:
- A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and the other related data identified in the Bidding Documents;
  - B. visit the Site and become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;

- C. become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- D. carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) that have been identified in Paragraph 4.02 of the Supplementary Conditions as containing reliable "technical data,".
- E. consider the information known to Bidder; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, including applying any specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Bidding Documents; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;
- F. agree at the time of submitting its Bid that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price(s) bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;
- G. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;
- H. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder; and
- I. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance of the Work.

4.04 The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article 4, that without exception the Bid is premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents and applying any specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction that may be shown or indicated or expressly required by the Bidding Documents, that Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, and discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents and the written resolutions thereof by Engineer are acceptable to Bidder, and that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performing and furnishing the Work.

## ARTICLE 5 – PRE-BID CONFERENCE

5.01 A **mandatory** pre-bid conference will be held at the time and location stated in the Invitation to Bid. All attendees must wear a suitable face covering and practice social distancing. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are required to attend and participate in the conference. If deemed necessary, an Addendum will be prepared

after the pre-Bid conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective. Failure by a prospective Bidder to attend and sign-in at the pre-bid conference will result in the County not opening Bidder's sealed bid.

## **ARTICLE 6 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS**

- 6.01 The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities are to be obtained and paid for by Owner unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. All additional lands and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 7 – INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA**

- 7.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted, in writing, to the Financing Department Purchasing Division (Attn: Ms. Dawn Rago), County of Roanoke (540) 283-8150, [DRAGO@roanokecountyva.gov](mailto:DRAGO@roanokecountyva.gov). Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Owner in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda and notice will be sent to all parties properly signed up with "Notify Me" on the County of Roanoke website. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
- 7.02 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Documents as deemed advisable by Owner or Engineer. Addenda will be posted to the procurement/purchasing website ([www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx](http://www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx)).

## **ARTICLE 8 – BID SECURITY**

- 8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of five percent (5%) of Bidder's maximum Bid price and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond (on the form attached) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 5.01 and 5.02 of the General Conditions. Bid security may also be in the form of cash, which is deposited in advance with the County Roanoke Treasurer.

Owner will also accept personal bond or letter of credit issued by an authorized financial institution in the face amount required for the Bid Security, made payable to the County of Roanoke. The forms of security shall be submitted for review and must be approved by the County Attorney, in their sole discretion, at least 3 business days prior to receipt of bids. Approval is based upon a determination that the form of security offered will adequately protect the interest of the County as equivalent to a corporate surety's bond.

- 8.02 The Bid security of the Successful Bidder will be retained until such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be returned. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of

Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.

- 8.03 Bid security of other Bidders whom Owner believes ~~do not~~ have a reasonable chance of receiving the award in the event the Successful Bidder does not execute this Contract may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such bidders will be released.
- 8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within seven days after the bid opening.

## **ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT TIMES**

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement.

## **ARTICLE 10 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

- 10.01 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, are set forth in the Agreement.

## **ARTICLE 11 – SUBSTITUTE AND “OR-EQUAL” ITEMS**

- 11.01 The Contract, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, or those substitute or “or-equal” materials and equipment approved by Engineer and identified by Addendum. The materials and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required type, function and quality to be met by any proposed substitute or “or-equal” item. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as a substitute or “or-equal” unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer at least 15 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Each such request shall conform to the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 of the General Conditions. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all prospective Bidders. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

## **ARTICLE 12 – SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS AND OTHERS**

- 12.01 If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities to be submitted to Owner in advance of a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, the apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within five days after Bid opening, submit to Owner a list of all such Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities proposed for those portions of the Work for which such identification is required. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity if requested by Owner. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit a substitute, without an increase in the Bid.
- 12.02 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will not constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to revocation of such acceptance after the Effective Date of the Agreement as provided in Paragraph 6.06 of the General Conditions.
- 12.03 Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.

## **ARTICLE 13 – PREPARATION OF BID**

- 13.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.
- 13.02 All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each Bid item and alternative listed therein. In the case of optional alternatives the words “No Bid,” “No Change,” or “Not Applicable” may be entered.
- 13.03 A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by the president or a vice-president or other corporate officer accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate seal shall be affixed and attested by the secretary or an assistant secretary. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.
- 13.04 A Bid by a partnership shall be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The official address of the partnership shall be shown.
- 13.05 A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.

- 13.06 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder's name and official address.
- 13.07 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown.
- 13.08 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 13.09 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 13.10 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.
- 13.11 The Bid shall contain evidence of Bidder's authority and qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder shall covenant in writing to obtain such authority and qualification prior to award of the Contract and attach such covenant to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, shall also be shown on the Bid Form.

## **ARTICLE 14 – BASIS OF BID; COMPARISON OF BIDS**

### **14.01 *Unit Price***

- A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the Bid schedule. Some of the items of Work are identified individually as lump sum items.
- B. The "Bid Price" (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit item Bid item will be the product of the "Estimated Quantity" (which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form) for the item and the corresponding "Bid Unit Price" offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these "Bid Prices"; such total will be used by the Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.03 of the General Conditions.
- C. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

### **14.02 *Allowances***

- ~~A. For cash allowances the Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 11.02.B of the General Conditions.~~

### **14.03 *Completion Time Comparisons***

- ~~A. Bid prices will be compared after adjusting for differences in the time designated by Bidders for Substantial Completion. The adjusting amount will be determined at the rate set forth in the~~

~~Contract Documents for liquidated damages for failing to achieve Substantial Completion for each day before or after the desired date appearing in Article 9 above.~~

## **ARTICLE 15 – SUBMITTAL OF BID**

- 15.01 With each copy of the Bidding Documents, a Bidder is furnished one separate unbound copy of the Bid Form, and, if required, the Bid Bond Form. The unbound copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 7 of the Bid Form. In addition to the unbound original, the Bidder shall submit three (3) copies and one (1) electronic copy (CD/DVD/USB Flash Drive) of the Bid Form.
- 15.02 Required Bidder Qualification Statement with Supporting Data; A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and shall be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation “BID ENCLOSED.” A mailed Bid shall be addressed to Kari Sutphin, Finance Department Purchasing Division, County of Roanoke, 5204 Bernard Drive, Roanoke, VA 24018.
- 15.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

## **ARTICLE 16 – MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

- 16.01 A Bid may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to Bidder.
- 16.02 A Bidder may withdraw its bid from consideration if the price bid was substantially lower than the other bids due solely to a mistake therein, provided the bid was submitted in good faith, and the mistake was a clerical mistake as opposed to a judgement mistake, and was actually due to an unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission of quality of work, labor, or material made directly in the compilation of a bid, which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of original work papers, documents, and material used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn.
- 16.03 The Bidder shall give notice in writing and shall submit the original work papers with such notice to the County of its claim of right to withdraw its bid within two (2) business days after the conclusion of the opening of bids as set forth in part (1) of Section 2.2-4330 (B), of the Code of Virginia. If accepted by the County, the Bid Security will be returned.
- 16.04 Other applicable provisions of Section 2.2-4300, of the Code of Virginia shall apply to any errors in the bids or any requested withdrawal due to errors in bids.

- 16.05 If a bid is withdrawn after the Bid Opening, the bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work if it is rebid.
- 16.06 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 16.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.

#### **ARTICLE 17 – OPENING OF BIDS**

- 17.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

#### **ARTICLE 18 – BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE**

- 18.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

#### **ARTICLE 19 – EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- 19.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner further reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder whom it finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. Owner may also reject the Bid of any Bidder if Owner believes that it would not be in the best interest of the Project to make an award to that Bidder. Owner also reserves the right to waive all informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work and to negotiate contract terms with the Successful Bidder.
- 19.02 More than one Bid for the same Work from an individual or entity under the same or different names will not be considered. Reasonable grounds for believing that any Bidder has an interest in more than one Bid for the Work may be cause for disqualification of that Bidder and the rejection of all Bids in which that Bidder has an interest.
- 19.03 In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.
- 19.04 In evaluating Bidders, Owner will consider the qualifications of Bidders and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities must be submitted as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.
- 19.05 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders, proposed Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities proposed for those portions of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 19.06 If the Contract is to be awarded, Owner will award the Contract to the Bidder whose Bid is in the best interests of the Project.

## ARTICLE 20 – CONTRACT SECURITY AND INSURANCE

- 20.01 Article 5 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it shall be accompanied by such bonds.

## ARTICLE 21 – SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

- 21.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the required number of unsigned counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents which are identified in the Agreement as attached thereto. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall sign and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and attached documents to Owner. Within ten days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one fully signed counterpart to Successful Bidder with a complete set of the Drawings with appropriate identification.

## ARTICLE 22 – ROANOKE COUNTY BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

- 22.01 **Compliance With Laws, Regulations And Immigration Law.** Contractor agrees to and shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances and regulations, including all applicable licensing requirements. Contractor further agrees that Contractor does not, and shall not, during the performance of this Contract, knowingly employ or contract with an unauthorized alien as defined in the federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986.

- 22.02 **Authority to Transact Business in Virginia.** A Contractor organized as a stock or non-stock corporation, limited liability company, business trust, or limited partnership or registered as a registered limited liability partnership shall be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a domestic or foreign business entity if so required by Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia or as otherwise required by law. Any business entity described herein that enters into a Contract with the County pursuant to the Virginia Public Procurement Act 2.2-4300 et seq. shall not allow its existence to lapse or its certificate of authority or registration to transact business in the Commonwealth, if so required under Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia, to be revoked or cancelled at any time during the term of the Contract. The County may void any Contract with a business entity if the business entity fails to remain in compliance with the provisions of this section. All corporations, LLC's and LLP's shall be registered with the State Corporation Commission. To determine whether your firm should register, please contact the SCC.

By my signature on this solicitation, I certify compliance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations applicable to the performance of the services described herein.

- 22.03 **Drug-Free Workplace.** During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees to (i) provide a drug-free workplace for the Contractor's employees; (ii) post in conspicuous places, available to employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in violation of such prohibition; (iii) state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor that the Contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and (iv) include the provisions of the

foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or Vendor.

For the purposes of this section, “drug-free workplace” means a site for the performance of work done in connection with the specific contract awarded to a Contractor in accordance with this chapter, the employees of whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the contract.

- 22.04 **Availability of Funds.** It is understood and agreed between the parties herein that Owner shall be bound hereunder only to the extent of the funds available, as appropriated by the governing body of the Owner, or which may hereafter become available for the purpose of this contract.
- 22.05 **Assignment of Contract.** A Contract shall not be assignable by the Contractor in whole or part without written consent of Roanoke County.
- 22.06 **Nondiscrimination Provision:** During the performance of this contract, the Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, religion, color, sex or national origin, except where religion, sex or national origin is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause. The Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, will state that such Contractor is an equal opportunity employer.

**NOTICE OF PROPRIETARY INFORMATION FORM**  
**FOR IFB #2020-080**  
**RESTORATION OF WOLF CREEK IN GOODE PARK**

Confidentiality References Protection in Accordance with the Code of Virginia, Section 2.2-4342

Section Title	Page #	Reason(s) for Withholding from Disclosure

**INSTRUCTIONS:** Identify the data or other materials to be protected and state the reasons by using the codes listed below. Indicate the specific words, figures, or paragraphs that constitute trade secrets or proprietary materials. The classification of an entire bid or proposal document, line item prices, and/or total bid or proposal prices as proprietary or trade secret is not acceptable and will result in rejection of the bid or proposal.

A) This page contains information relating to "trade secrets", and "proprietary information" including processes. Operations, style of work, or apparatus. Identify confidential statistical data. Amount or source of any income of any person (or) partnership. See Virginia Public Procurement Act. Section 2.2-4342. Unauthorized disclosure of such information would violate the Trade Secrets Act 18 U.S.C. 1905.

B) This page contains proprietary information including confidential, commercial or financial information, which was provided to the Government on a voluntary basis and is of the type that would not customarily release to the public. See Virginia Public Procurement Act, Section 2.2-4342; 5 U.S.C. 552 (b) (4); 12 C.F.R. 309.5(c) (4).

C) This page contains proprietary information including confidential, commercial or financial information. The disclosure of such information would cause substantial harm to competitive position and impair the Government's ability to obtain necessary information from contractors in the future. 5 U.S.C. See Virginia Public Procurement Act. Section 2.2-4342; 552 (b) (4)12 C.F.R. 309.5(c) (4).

**BID FORM**  
**County of Roanoke**  
**Roanoke, VA**  
**Restoration of Wolf Creek in Goode Park**  
**IFB 2020-080**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Bid Recipient.....	2
Article 2 – Bidder’s Acknowledgements.....	2
Article 3 – Bidder’s Representations .....	2
Article 4 – Bidder’s Certification.....	3
Article 5 – Basis of Bid.....	4
Article 6 – Time of Completion.....	6
Article 7 – Attachments to This Bid .....	6
Article 8 – Defined Terms .....	7
Article 9 – Bid Submittal .....	8

## ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

*Finance Department Purchasing Division  
County of Roanoke, VA  
5204 Bernard Dr., Suite 300F  
Roanoke, VA 24018*

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

## ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

## ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, other related data identified in the Bidding Documents, and the following Addenda, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged:

Addendum No.

Addendum Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

B. Bidder has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) that have been identified in SC-4.02 as containing reliable "technical data,".

E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and

documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, including applying the specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Bidding Documents; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.

- F. Based on the information and observations referred to in Paragraph 3.01.E above, Bidder does not consider that further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price(s) bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance of the Work for which this Bid is submitted.
- J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION**

##### **4.01 Bidder certifies that:**

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:
  - 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
  - 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. “collusive practice” means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
4. “coercive practice” means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

- 4.02 IMMIGRATION REFORM AND CONTROL ACT OF 1986: By signing the bid, the bidder certifies that the firm does not and will not during the performance of this contract employ illegal alien workers or otherwise violate the Federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986.
- 4.03 ANTI-COLLUSION CERTIFICATION: By my signature on the face of this bid, I certify that this bid is made without prior understanding, agreement, or connection with any corporation, firm or person submitting a bid for the same materials, supplies, equipment, or services, and is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud. I understand collusive bidding is a violation of the Virginia Governmental Frauds Act and Federal Law and can result in fines, prison sentences, and civil damage awards. I agree to abide by all conditions of this bid and certify that I am authorized to sign this bid for the bidder.
- 4.04 KICKBACKS: I certify and warrant that by my signature on this solicitation, neither I nor the bidder for whom I am authorized to act has offered or received any kickback from any other bidder, supplier, manufacturer, or subcontractor in connection with bid on this contract, subcontract in order, in the form of any payment, loan, subscription, advance, deposit of money, services or anything present, promised, unless consideration of substantially equal or greater value is exchanged. Further, no person shall demand or receive any payment, loan, subscription, advance, deposit of money, service, or anything or more than nominal value, present or promised, unless consideration of substantially equal or greater value is exchanged.
- 4.05 DEBARMENT: By my signature on this solicitation, I certify that this person/firm/corporation is not currently barred from bidding on contracts by any agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia or the federal government of the United States of America, nor is this person/firm/corporation a part of any firm/corporation that is currently barred from bidding on contracts by any agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia or the federal government of the United States of America. I have attached an explanation of the previous debarment(s) and copies of notices(s) of reinstatement(s).

## **ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID**

- 5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):

ITEM		Unit	Estimated	Unit	Item
NO.	Pay Item Description		Quantity	Price	Amount
1	Mobilization/Demobilization	LS	1		
2	Clearing, Grubbing and Debris Removal	LS	1		
3	Water Diversion/ Pump Around	LS	1		
4	Earthwork	LS	1		
5	Coir Fiber Matting	SY	1500		
6	Rock Vane	EA	2		
7	Rock Cross Vane	EA	2		
8	Log Vane	EA	3		
9	Rock Toe	LF	440		
10	Toe Wood	LF	640		
11	Stacked Rock Wall	LF	50		
12	Two Boulder Cluster	EA	9		
13	Three Boulder Cluster	EA	7		
14	Preformed Scour Protection	EA	2		
15	Geobag Wall System	SY	74		
16	Erosion and Sediment Control	LS	1		
17	Seeding	LS	1		
18	Riprap	TON	25		
19	Live Stakes	EA	1300		
20	Bare Roots Seedlings/Tubelings	EA	1100		
21	Temporary Gravel Greenway	LF	1260		
22	Existing Gravel Greenway Restoration	LF	1600		
23	Temporary Pedestrian Crosswalk	LF	20		
24	As-Builts	LS	1		

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract documents.

**Total Base Price** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

## **ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION**

- 6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 14.07 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

## **ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

- 7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
- A. Required Bid security in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond as indicated in Article 8 of the Instructions to Bidders;
  - B. List of Proposed Subcontractors;
  - C. List of Proposed Suppliers;
  - D. List of Project References;
  - E. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such license within the time for acceptance of Bids;
  - F. Contractor's License No.: \_\_\_\_\_ or Evidence of Bidder's ability to obtain a Commonwealth of Virginia Contractor's License and a covenant by Bidder to obtain said license within the time for acceptance of Bids;
  - G. Required Bidder Qualification Statement with supporting data.

## **ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS**

- 8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

## ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL

9.01 This Bid is submitted by:

If Bidder is:

### An Individual

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Individual's signature)

Doing business as: \_\_\_\_\_

### A Partnership

Partnership Name: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of general partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

### A Corporation

Corporation Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

State of Incorporation: \_\_\_\_\_

Type (General Business, Professional, Service, Limited Liability): \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(CORPORATE SEAL)

Attest \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Qualification to do business in Virginia is \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_.

A Joint Venture

Name of Joint Venture: \_\_\_\_\_

First Joint Venturer Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of first joint venture partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Second Joint Venturer Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of second joint venture partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(Each joint venturer must sign. The manner of signing for each individual, partnership, and corporation that is a party to the joint venture should be in the manner indicated above.)

Bidder's Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone No. \_\_\_\_\_ Fax No. \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail \_\_\_\_\_

SUBMITTED on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

State Contractor License No. \_\_\_\_\_.

Virginia SCC#: \_\_\_\_\_

\*(or provide explanation why firm is not required to be authorized in accord with VA CODE 2.2-4311.2)

**BID BOND**

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BIDDER *(Name and Address):*

SURETY *(Name and Address of Principal Place of Business):*

OWNER *(Name and Address):*

BID

Bid Due Date:

Description *(Project Name and Include Location):*

BOND

Bond Number:

Date *(Not earlier than Bid due date):*

Penal sum \_\_\_\_\_ \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Words) (Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**BIDDER**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal (Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal (Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

*Note: Above addresses are to be used for giving any required notice. Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.*

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation shall be null and void if:
  - 3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
  - 3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
  - 3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable

statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.

11. The term “Bid” as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

## QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT

THE INFORMATION SUPPLIED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS CONFIDENTIAL TO THE  
EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAWS AND REGULATIONS

**1. SUBMITTED BY:**

Official Name of Firm:

\_\_\_\_\_

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**2. SUBMITTED TO:**

\_\_\_\_\_

**3. SUBMITTED FOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_

Owner:

\_\_\_\_\_

Project Name:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**TYPE OF WORK:**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

#### 4. CONTRACTOR'S CONTACT INFORMATION

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

#### 5. AFFILIATED COMPANIES:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

#### 6. TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:

☐ SOLE PROPRIETORSHIP

Name of Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Doing Business As: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

☐ PARTNERSHIP

Date of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Partnership: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of General Partner(s): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

☐ CORPORATION

State of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Executive Officers:

- President: \_\_\_\_\_

- Vice President(s):

---

---

---

- Treasurer:

---

- Secretary:

---

☐ LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

State of Organization:

---

Date of Organization:

---

Members:

---

---

---

---

☐ JOINT VENTURE

Sate of Organization:

---

Date of Organization:

---

Form of Organization:

---

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name:

---

- Address:

---

---

---

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name:

---

- Address:

---

---

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: \_\_\_\_\_

- Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## **7. SPECIALIZED CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE**

Stream restoration is a specialized construction field. Therefore, as a prerequisite to be considered as a qualified bidder, each bidder shall provide satisfactory evidence of all of the following minimum qualifications:

- A. Project Experience – Bidder must have prior experience in stream restoration, as set forth below:

Bidder must provide written project descriptions and owner references (name, title, phone number, and e-mail address) for 3 stream restoration or bioengineered streambank stabilization construction projects completed by the company within the last 3 years. Each project must be at least 1,000 feet in length.

- B. Project Site Superintendent Experience – In addition to prior stream restoration project experience outlined above, Bidder must provide a project site superintendent that has the minimum experience, as set forth below:

The site superintendent must be dedicated to this project full-time for the duration of construction. Provide written project descriptions and owner references (name, title, phone number, and e-mail address) for 3 stream restoration or bioengineered streambank stabilization construction projects completed by the site superintendent within the last 3 years. Each project must be at least 1,000 feet in length. In the event that it is necessary to replace the site superintendent, then the replacement site superintendent shall have the same qualifications.

## Notice of Award

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: Restoration of Wolf Creek in Goode Park

Owner: County of Roanoke

Owner's Contract No.: 2020 - 080

Contract:

Engineer's Project No.:

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

You are notified that your Bid dated \_\_\_\_\_ for the above Contract has been considered. You are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for \_\_\_\_\_

The Contract Price of your Contract is \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_).

*[Insert appropriate data if unit prices are used. Change language for cost-plus contracts.]*

\_\_\_\_\_ copies of the proposed Contract Documents (except Drawings) accompany this Notice of Award.

\_\_\_\_\_ sets of the Drawings will be delivered separately or otherwise made available to you immediately.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within [15] days of the date you receive this Notice of Award.

1. Deliver to the Owner [\_\_\_\_\_] fully executed counterparts of the Contract Documents.
2. Deliver with the executed Contract Documents the Contract security [Bonds] as specified in the Instructions to Bidders (Article 20), General Conditions (Paragraph 5.01), and Supplementary Conditions (Paragraph SC-5.01).
3. Other conditions precedent:  
\_\_\_\_\_

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within ten days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully executed counterpart of the Contract Documents.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Copy to Engineer

**FORM OF AGREEMENT**  
**BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**  
**FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)**

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between County of Roanoke, VA, PO Box 29800,  
5204 Bernard Drive, Roanoke, VA 24018 (“Owner”) and  
\_\_\_\_\_. (“Contractor”)

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1 – WORK**

- 1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

Construction of approximately 1,300 feet of stream restoration including placement of rock wall, toe wood, encapsulated fill bags, in-channel structures, grading, clearing, planting of vegetation, erosion control and all other activities necessary to complete the work.

**ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT**

- 2.01 The Project for which the Work under the Contract Documents may be the whole or only a part is generally described as follows:

Restoration of Wolf Creek in Goode Park

**ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER**

- 3.01 The Project has been designed by Freese and Nichols, Inc. (Engineer), which is to act as Owner’s representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES**

- 4.01 *Time of the Essence*

- A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

#### 4.02 *Dates for Substantial Completion and Final Payment*

- A. The Work will be substantially completed within 150 calendar days after the date when the Contract times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 14.04 of the General Conditions and completed and ready for final payment within 180 calendar days after the date when the Contract times commence to run in accordance with Paragraph 14.07 of the General Conditions.

#### 4.02 *Liquidated Damages*

- A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty), Contractor shall pay Owner \$250 for each day that expires after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete. After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Time or any proper extension thereof granted by Owner, Contractor shall pay Owner \$250 for each day that expires after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 above for completion and readiness for final payment until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

### **ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE**

- 5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

- A. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

### **ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

#### 6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

#### 6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 15th day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below. All such payments will be measured by the schedule of values established as provided in Paragraph 2.07.A of the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no schedule of values, as provided in the General Requirements.

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Engineer may determine or Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with Paragraph 14.02 of the General Conditions.
  - a. 95 percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage). If the Work has been 50 percent completed as determined by Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage; and
  - b. 95 percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).
- B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to 100 percent of the Work completed, less such amounts as Engineer shall determine in accordance with Paragraph 14.02.B.5 of the General Conditions and less 200 percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the tentative list of items to be completed or corrected attached to the certificate of Substantial Completion.

#### 6.03 *Final Payment*

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 14.07.

### ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST

- 7.01 All moneys not paid when due as provided in Article 14 of the General Conditions shall bear interest at the Virginia statutory rate per annum.

### ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

- 8.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Agreement, Contractor makes the following representations:
  - A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents and the other related data identified in the Bidding Documents.
  - B. Contractor has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

- D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities), if any, that have been identified in Paragraph SC-4.02 of the Supplementary Conditions as containing reliable "technical data," and (2) reports and drawings of Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at the Site that have been identified in Paragraph SC-4.06 of the Supplementary Conditions as containing reliable "technical data."
- E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, including any specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Contract Documents; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Based on the information and observations referred to in Paragraph 8.01.E above, Contractor does not consider that further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
- I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

## **ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

### **9.01 *Contents***

- A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:
1. This Agreement (pages 1 to \_\_, inclusive).
  2. Performance bond (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_, inclusive).
  3. Payment bond (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_, inclusive).
  4. Other bonds (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_, inclusive).
    - a. \_\_\_\_ (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_, inclusive).

- b. \_\_\_\_ (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_, inclusive).
  - c. \_\_\_\_ (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_, inclusive).
- 5. General Conditions (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_, inclusive).
- 6. Supplementary Conditions (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_, inclusive).
- 7. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- 8. Drawings consisting of \_\_\_\_ sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: \_\_\_\_ [or] the Drawings listed on attached sheet index.
- 9. Addenda (numbers \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_, inclusive).
- 10. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
  - a. Contractor's Bid (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_, inclusive).
  - b. Documentation submitted by Contractor prior to Notice of Award (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_, inclusive).
- 11. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and are not attached hereto:
  - a. Notice to Proceed (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_, inclusive).
  - b. Work Change Directives.
  - c. Change Orders.
- B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04 of the General Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS**

### **10.01 Terms**

- A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

#### 10.02 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, moneys that may become due and moneys that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

#### 10.03 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

#### 10.04 *Severability*

- A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

#### 10.05 *Contractor's Certifications*

- B. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:
  - 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
  - 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  - 3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  - 4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement. Counterparts have been delivered to Owner and Contractor. All portions of the Contract Documents have been signed or have been identified by Owner and Contractor or on their behalf.

This Agreement will be effective on \_\_\_\_\_ (which is the Effective Date of the Agreement).

OWNER:

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)

CONTRACTOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

License No.: \_\_\_\_\_

(Where applicable)

Agent for service of process:

\_\_\_\_\_

## Notice to Proceed

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: Restoration of Wolf Creek in Goode Park

Owner: County of Roanoke

Owner's Contract No.: 2020 - 080

Contract:

Engineer's Project No.:

Contractor:

Contractor's Address:

You are notified that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on \_\_\_\_\_. On or before that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with Article 4 of the Agreement, the date of Substantial Completion is \_\_\_\_\_, and the date of readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_ [(or) the number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is \_\_\_\_\_, and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_].

Before you may start any Work at the Site, Paragraph 2.01.B of the General Conditions provides that you and Owner must each deliver to the other (with copies to Engineer and other identified additional insureds and loss payees) certificates of insurance which each is required to purchase and maintain in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Owner

Given by:

Authorized Signature

Title

Date

Copy to Engineer

## PERFORMANCE BOND

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR (*Name and Address*):

SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER (*Name and Address*):

County of Roanoke  
Purchasing Division  
Attn: Dawn Rago  
5204 Bernard Drive SW, Suite 300F  
Roanoke, VA 24018-0798

### CONTRACT

Effective Date of Agreement:

Amount:

Description:

Restoration of Wolf Creek in Goode Park

### BOND

Bond Number:

Date (*Not earlier than Effective Date of Agreement*):

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

### CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

### SURETY

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal (Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal (Seal)

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

*Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint ventures. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.*

Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to Owner for the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

1. If Contractor performs the Contract, Surety and Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Paragraph 2.1.
2. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:
  - 2.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this paragraph 2.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently, to declare a Contractor Default; and
  - 2.2 Owner has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated Contractor's right to complete the Contract. Such Contractor Default shall not be declared earlier than 20 days after Contractor and Surety have received notice as provided in Paragraph 2.1; and
  - 2.3 Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to:
    1. Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or
    2. Another contractor selected pursuant to Paragraph 3.3 to perform the Contract.
3. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in paragraph 2.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent to the extent the surety demonstrates actual prejudice.
4. When Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 2, Surety shall promptly, and at Surety's expense, take one of the following actions:
  - 4.1 Arrange for Contractor, with consent of Owner, to perform and complete the Contract; or
  - 4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or
  - 4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by Owner and contractor selected with Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 5 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by Owner resulting from Contractor Default; or
  - 4.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:
    1. After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefor to Owner; or

2. Deny liability in whole or in part and notify Owner citing reasons therefor.

5. If Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of an additional written notice from Owner to Surety demanding that Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to Owner. If Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 4.4, and Owner refuses the payment tendered or Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to Owner.

6. After Owner has terminated Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if Surety elects to act under Paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of Surety to Owner shall not be greater than those of Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of Owner to Surety shall not be greater than those of Owner under the Contract. To the limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, Surety is obligated without duplication for:

- 6.1 The responsibilities of Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract;
- 6.2 Additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions of or failure to act of Surety under Paragraph 4; and
- 6.3 Liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of Contractor.

7. Surety shall not be liable to Owner or others for obligations of Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

8. Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

9. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the Circuit Court of Roanoke County in the Commonwealth of Virginia or the U.S. District Court for the Western District, Roanoke Division ~~location in which the Work or part of the Work is located~~, and shall be instituted within two years after Contractor Default or within two years after Contractor ceased working or within two years after Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

10. Notice to Surety, Owner, or Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

11. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory requirement in the location where the Contract was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

## 12. Definitions.

- 12.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by Owner to Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by Owner in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of Contractor under the Contract.
- 12.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between Owner and Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
- 12.3 Contractor Default: Failure of Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.
- 12.4 Owner Default: Failure of Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay Contractor as required by the Contract or to perform and complete or otherwise comply with the other terms of the Construction Contract.
- 12.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY – (*Name, Address and Telephone*)

Surety Agency or Broker:

Owner's Representative: Freese and Nichols, Inc., 531 N Liberty St, Winston-Salem, NC 27101; 336-790-6744

## PAYMENT BOND

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR (*Name and Address*):

SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER (*Name and Address*):

County of Roanoke  
Purchasing Division  
Attn: Dawn Rago  
5204 Bernard Drive SW, Suite 300F  
Roanoke, VA 24018-0798

CONTRACT

Effective Date of Agreement:

Amount:

Description (*Name and Location*):      Restoration of Wolf Creek in Goode Park  
Vinton, VA

BOND

Bond Number:

Date (*Not earlier than Effective Date of Agreement*):

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

*Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint ventures. (2) Any singularly reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.*

1. Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract , which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. With respect to Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor:
  - 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and
  - 2.2 Defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless Owner from all claims, demands, liens, or suits alleging non-payment by Contractor by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract, provided Owner has promptly notified Contractor and Surety (at the addresses described in Paragraph 12) of any claims, demands, liens, or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to Contractor and Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.
3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
4. Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:
  - 4.1 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with Contractor have given notice to Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.
  - 4.2 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with Contractor:
    1. Have furnished written notice to Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials or equipment were furnished or supplied, or for whom the labor was done or performed; and
    2. Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from Contractor by which Contractor had indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and
    3. Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to Contractor.
5. If a notice by a Claimant required by Paragraph 4 is provided by Owner to Contractor or to Surety, that is sufficient compliance.
6. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 6.1 Send an answer to that Claimant, with a copy to Owner, within 45 days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.
  - 6.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
7. Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall

be credited for any payments made in good faith by Surety.

8. Amounts owed by Owner to Contractor under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any performance bond. By Contractor furnishing and Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by Contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the Work.

9. Surety shall not be liable to Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

10. Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in the Circuit Court of Roanoke County or the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Virginia, Roanoke Division, a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Paragraph 4.1 or Paragraph 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to Surety, Owner, or Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, Owner, or Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory requirement in the location where the Contract was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

#### 15. Definitions

15.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor, or with a first-tier subcontractor of Contractor, to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of Contractor and Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

15.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between Owner and Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

15.3 Owner Default: Failure of Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay Contractor as required by the Contract, or to perform and complete or otherwise comply with the other terms of the Construction Contract.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY – *(Name, Address, and Telephone)*

Surety Agency or Broker:

Owner's Representative: Freese and Nichols, Inc., 531 N Liberty St, Winston-Salem, NC 27101; 336-790-6744

## Contractor's Application for Payment No. \_\_\_\_\_

Application Period:		Application Date:	
To (Owner):	From (Contractor):	Via (Engineer):	
Project:	Contract:		
Owner's Contract No.:	Contractor's Project No.:	Engineer's Project No.:	

### Application For Payment Change Order Summary

Approved Change Orders			1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT PRICE..... \$ _____
Number	Additions	Deductions	2. Net change by Change Orders..... \$ _____
			3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 ± 2)..... \$ _____
			4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE
			(Column F on Progress Estimate)..... \$ _____
			5. RETAINAGE:
			a. X _____ Work Completed..... \$ _____
			b. X _____ Stored Material..... \$ _____
			c. Total Retainage (Line 5a + Line 5b)..... \$ _____
			6. AMOUNT ELIGIBLE TO DATE (Line 4 - Line 5c)..... \$ _____
			7. LESS PREVIOUS PAYMENTS (Line 6 from prior Application)..... \$ _____
			8. AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION..... \$ _____
			9. BALANCE TO FINISH, PLUS RETAINAGE
			(Column G on Progress Estimate + Line 5 above)..... \$ _____
TOTALS			
NET CHANGE BY			
CHANGE ORDERS			

### Contractor's Certification

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of its knowledge: (1) all previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with Work covered by prior Applications for Payment; (2) title of all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all Liens, security interests and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a Bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such Liens, security interest or encumbrances); and (3) all Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Payment of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is recommended by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Date) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Engineer)

Payment of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is approved by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Date) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Owner)

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Date) \_\_\_\_\_  
Funding Agency (if applicable)

Endorsed by the Construction Specifications Institute.

## Progress Estimate

## Contractor's Application

For (contract):					Application Number:			
Application Period:					Application Date:			
A		B	Work Completed		E	F		G
Item		Scheduled Value	C	D	Materials Presently Stored (not in C or D)	Total Completed and Stored to Date (C + D + E)	% ( <del>E</del> ) B	Balance to Finish (B - F)
Specification Section No.	Description		From Previous Application (C+D)	This Period				
Totals								

## Progress Estimate

## Contractor's Application

[illegible]

## Stored Material Summary

## Contractor's Application

For (contract):						Application Number:			
Application Period:						Application Date:			
A	B	C	D		E		F		G
Invoice No.	Shop Drawing Transmittal No.	Materials Description	Stored Previously		Stored this Month		Incorporated in Work		Materials Remaining in Storage (\$) (D + E - F)
			Date (Month/Year)	Amount (\$)	Amount (\$)	Subtotal	Date (Month/Year)	Amount (\$)	
Totals									

## Certificate of Substantial Completion

Project: Restoration of Wolf Creek in Goode Park

Owner: County of Roanoke

Owner's Contract No.: 2020-080

Contract:

Engineer's Project No.:

**This [tentative] [definitive] Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:**

☐ All Work under the Contract Documents:      ☐ The following specified portions of the Work:

---

---

---

---

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date of Substantial Completion

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion thereof designated above is hereby declared and is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below.

A [tentative] [definitive] list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance and warranties shall be as provided in the Contract Documents except as amended as follows:**

☐ Amended Responsibilities

☐ Not Amended

Owner's Amended Responsibilities:

---

---

---

Contractor's Amended Responsibilities:

---

---

---

---

The following documents are attached to and made part of this Certificate:

---

---

---

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

<hr/>	<hr/>
Executed by Engineer	Date

<hr/>	<hr/>
Accepted by Contractor	Date

<hr/>	<hr/>
Accepted by Owner	Date

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by

**ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE**

and

Issued and Published Jointly by



AMERICAN COUNCIL OF ENGINEERING COMPANIES

ASSOCIATED GENERAL CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS IN PRIVATE PRACTICE  
*A Practice Division of the*  
NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

Endorsed by



CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS INSTITUTE

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology.....	1
1.01 Defined Terms .....	1
1.02 Terminology .....	5
Article 2 – Preliminary Matters .....	6
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance .....	6
2.02 Copies of Documents .....	6
2.03 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed .....	6
2.04 Starting the Work .....	6
2.05 Before Starting Construction.....	7
2.06 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives .....	7
2.07 Initial Acceptance of Schedules .....	7
Article 3 – Contract Documents: Intent, Amending, Reuse.....	8
3.01 Intent .....	8
3.02 Reference Standards .....	8
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies .....	8
3.04 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents .....	9
3.05 Reuse of Documents.....	9
3.06 Electronic Data .....	10
Article 4 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions; Reference Points .....	10
4.01 Availability of Lands.....	10
4.02 Subsurface and Physical Conditions .....	11
4.03 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions .....	11
4.04 Underground Facilities .....	12
4.05 Reference Points .....	13
4.06 Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site .....	14
Article 5 – Bonds and Insurance .....	15
5.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds .....	15
5.02 Licensed Sureties and Insurers.....	16
5.03 Certificates of Insurance.....	16
5.04 Contractor’s Insurance .....	16
5.05 Owner’s Liability Insurance.....	18
5.06 Property Insurance.....	18
5.07 Waiver of Rights.....	19
5.08 Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds .....	20

5.09	Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace .....	21
5.10	Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer .....	21
Article 6 – Contractor’s Responsibilities.....		21
6.01	Supervision and Superintendence .....	21
6.02	Labor; Working Hours .....	21
6.03	Services, Materials, and Equipment.....	22
6.04	Progress Schedule.....	22
6.05	Substitutes and “Or-Equals” .....	22
6.06	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....	25
6.07	Patent Fees and Royalties.....	26
6.08	Permits .....	27
6.09	Laws and Regulations .....	27
6.10	Taxes.....	27
6.11	Use of Site and Other Areas.....	27
6.12	Record Documents .....	28
6.13	Safety and Protection.....	28
6.14	Safety Representative .....	29
6.15	Hazard Communication Programs .....	29
6.16	Emergencies.....	30
6.17	Shop Drawings and Samples.....	30
6.18	Continuing the Work .....	32
6.19	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee .....	32
6.20	Indemnification.....	32
6.21	Delegation of Professional Design Services .....	33
Article 7 – Other Work at the Site .....		34
7.01	Related Work at Site.....	34
7.02	Coordination .....	34
7.03	Legal Relationships .....	35
Article 8 – Owner’s Responsibilities .....		35
8.01	Communications to Contractor .....	35
8.02	Replacement of Engineer .....	35
8.03	Furnish Data .....	35
8.04	Pay When Due .....	35
8.05	Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests .....	35
8.06	Insurance.....	36
8.07	Change Orders .....	36
8.08	Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	36
8.09	Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities.....	36
8.10	Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	36
8.11	Evidence of Financial Arrangements .....	36
8.12	Compliance with Safety Program .....	36
Article 9 – Engineer’s Status During Construction.....		36
9.01	Owner’s Representative .....	36
9.02	Visits to Site.....	37

9.03	Project Representative .....	37
9.04	Authorized Variations in Work .....	37
9.05	Rejecting Defective Work .....	37
9.06	Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments .....	38
9.07	Determinations for Unit Price Work .....	38
9.08	Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work .....	38
9.09	Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities .....	39
9.10	Compliance with Safety Program .....	39
Article 10 –	Changes in the Work; Claims .....	39
10.01	Authorized Changes in the Work .....	39
10.02	Unauthorized Changes in the Work .....	40
10.03	Execution of Change Orders .....	40
10.04	Notification to Surety .....	40
10.05	Claims .....	40
Article 11 –	Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work .....	41
11.01	Cost of the Work .....	41
11.02	Allowances .....	44
11.03	Unit Price Work .....	44
Article 12 –	Change of Contract Price; Change of Contract Times .....	45
12.01	Change of Contract Price .....	45
12.02	Change of Contract Times .....	46
12.03	Delays .....	46
Article 13 –	Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work .....	47
13.01	Notice of Defects .....	47
13.02	Access to Work .....	47
13.03	Tests and Inspections .....	47
13.04	Uncovering Work .....	48
13.05	Owner May Stop the Work .....	48
13.06	Correction or Removal of Defective Work .....	49
13.07	Correction Period .....	49
13.08	Acceptance of Defective Work .....	50
13.09	Owner May Correct Defective Work .....	50
Article 14 –	Payments to Contractor and Completion .....	51
14.01	Schedule of Values .....	51
14.02	Progress Payments .....	51
14.03	Contractor's Warranty of Title .....	54
14.04	Substantial Completion .....	54
14.05	Partial Utilization .....	54
14.06	Final Inspection .....	55
14.07	Final Payment .....	55
14.08	Final Completion Delayed .....	56
14.09	Waiver of Claims .....	57

Article 15 – Suspension of Work and Termination.....	57
15.01 Owner May Suspend Work.....	57
15.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause.....	57
15.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience .....	58
15.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate.....	59
Article 16 – Dispute Resolution.....	59
16.01 Methods and Procedures .....	59
Article 17 – Miscellaneous .....	60
17.01 Giving Notice .....	60
17.02 Computation of Times.....	60
17.03 Cumulative Remedies.....	60
17.04 Survival of Obligations .....	60
17.05 Controlling Law.....	60
17.06 Headings .....	60

## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents and printed with initial capital letters, the terms listed below will have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument which is evidence of the agreement between Owner and Contractor covering the Work.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Asbestos*—Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
  5. *Bid*—The offer or proposal of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  6. *Bidder*—The individual or entity who submits a Bid directly to Owner.
  7. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda).
  8. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid security of acceptable form, if any, and the Bid Form with any supplements.
  9. *Change Order*—A document recommended by Engineer which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.
  10. *Claim*—A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
  11. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written agreement between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

12. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in the Agreement are Contract Documents. Approved Shop Drawings, other Contractor submittals, and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents.
13. *Contract Price*—The moneys payable by Owner to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03 in the case of Unit Price Work).
14. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (i) achieve Milestones, if any; (ii) achieve Substantial Completion; and (iii) complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.
15. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with whom Owner has entered into the Agreement.
16. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 11.01 for definition.
17. *Drawings*—That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by Engineer which graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor. Shop Drawings and other Contractor submittals are not Drawings as so defined.
18. *Effective Date of the Agreement*—The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.
19. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
20. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
21. *General Requirements*—Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Asbestos, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
23. *Hazardous Waste*—The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.
24. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
25. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.
26. *Milestone*—A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

27. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to the Successful Bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the Successful Bidder with the conditions precedent listed therein, Owner will sign and deliver the Agreement.
28. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice given by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.
29. *Owner*—The individual or entity with whom Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.
30. *PCBs*—Polychlorinated biphenyls.
31. *Petroleum*—Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.
32. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
33. *Project*—The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part.
34. *Project Manual*—The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.
35. *Radioactive Material*—Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.
36. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.
37. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
38. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements to support scheduled performance of related construction activities.
39. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.
40. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

41. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
42. *Specifications*—That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable thereto.
43. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.
44. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
45. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder submitting a responsive Bid to whom Owner makes an award.
46. *Supplementary Conditions*—That part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.
47. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or Subcontractor.
48. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
49. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
50. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.
51. *Work Change Directive*—A written statement to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the change ordered or documented by a

Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

## 1.02 *Terminology*

A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraph 1.02.B through F are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.

B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*

1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.09 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. *Day:*

1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. *Defective:*

1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
  - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
  - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
  - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*

1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  4. When “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide” is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of Contractor, “provide” is implied.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## **ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

### **2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance***

- A. When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. *Evidence of Insurance:* Before any Work at the Site is started, Contractor and Owner shall each deliver to the other, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance which either of them or any additional insured may reasonably request) which Contractor and Owner respectively are required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5.

### **2.02 *Copies of Documents***

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor up to three ~~ten~~ printed or hard copies of the Drawings and Project Manual. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

### **2.03 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed***

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

### **2.04 *Starting the Work***

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run.

## 2.05 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules:* Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents;
  2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
  3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

## 2.06 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.05.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit instructions, receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

## 2.07 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.05.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
  2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

### **ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE**

#### **3.01 *Intent***

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that reasonably may be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the indicated result will be provided whether or not specifically called for, at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by Engineer as provided in Article 9.

#### **3.02 *Reference Standards***

- A. Standards, Specifications, Codes, Laws, and Regulations
  1. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  2. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the Contract Documents. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

#### **3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies***

##### **A. *Reporting Discrepancies:***

1. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents Before Starting Work:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures therein and all applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy which Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from Engineer before proceeding with any Work affected thereby.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents During Performance of Work:* If, during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) any standard, specification, manual, or code, or (c) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 3.04.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

*B. Resolving Discrepancies:*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or
  - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

*3.04 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by either a Change Order or a Work Change Directive.
- B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, by one or more of the following ways:
  1. A Field Order;
  2. Engineer's approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 6.17.D.3); or
  3. Engineer's written interpretation or clarification.

*3.05 Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and any Subcontractor or Supplier shall not:
  1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions; or

2. reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

### 3.06 *Electronic Data*

- A. Unless otherwise stated in the Supplementary Conditions, the data furnished by Owner or Engineer to Contractor, or by Contractor to Owner or Engineer, that may be relied upon are limited to the printed copies (also known as hard copies). Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, or other types are furnished only for the convenience of the receiving party. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such electronic files will be at the user's sole risk. If there is a discrepancy between the electronic files and the hard copies, the hard copies govern.
- B. Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within 60 days, after which the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred. Any errors detected within the 60-day acceptance period will be corrected by the transferring party.
- C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, the transferring party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by the data's creator.

## **ARTICLE 4 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS**

### 4.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work. Owner will obtain in a timely manner and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities. If Contractor and Owner are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of any delay in Owner's furnishing the Site or a part thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

#### 4.02 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site; and
2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities).

B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the “technical data” contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such “technical data” is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such “technical data,” Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor’s purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any “technical data” or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

#### 4.03 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any “technical data” on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.02 is materially inaccurate; or
2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or
3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A, Engineer will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect thereto, and advise Owner in writing (with a copy to Contractor) of Engineer's findings and conclusions.

C. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*

1. The Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, will be equitably adjusted to the extent that the existence of such differing subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
  - a. such condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 4.03.A; and
  - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.07 and 11.03.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if:
  - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such conditions at the time Contractor made a final commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or
  - b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such final commitment; or
  - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A.
3. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. However, neither Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

#### 4.04 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Shown or Indicated:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

1. Owner and Engineer shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and

2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
  - a. reviewing and checking all such information and data;
  - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents;
  - c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, during construction; and
  - d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

*B. Not Shown or Indicated:*

1. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site which was not shown or indicated, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer. Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Contract Documents to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
2. If Engineer concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued to reflect and document such consequences. An equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence or location of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents and that Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, Owner or Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

**4.05**    *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

#### 4.06 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at the Site.
- B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the “technical data” contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such “technical data” is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such “technical data,” Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor’s purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any “technical data” or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created with any materials brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible.
- D. If Contractor encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, Contractor shall immediately: (i) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (ii) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A); and (iii) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 4.06.E.
- E. Contractor shall not be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered written notice to Contractor: (i) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or (ii) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work

is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

- F. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.
- G. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition: (i) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (ii) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.G shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- H. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, suits, liens, judgments, costs, losses, expenses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.H shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- I. The provisions of Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 do not apply to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## **ARTICLE 5 – BONDS AND INSURANCE**

### **5.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds***

- A. Contractor shall furnish performance and payment bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price and all subsequent increases, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect until ~~one~~ two years after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 13.07, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations or by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Contract Documents.

- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the list of “Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All bonds signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual’s authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed each bond.
- C. If the surety on any bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of Paragraph 5.01.B, Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 5.01.B and 5.02.

#### 5.02 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers*

- A. All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

#### 5.03 *Certificates of Insurance*

- A. Within ten days of the date of this Contract, and prior to bringing any equipment or personnel onto the site of the work or the Project Site, Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Owner or any other additional insured) which Contractor is required to purchase and maintain.
- B. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Contractor or any other additional insured) which Owner is required to purchase and maintain.
- C. Failure of Owner to demand such certificates or other evidence of Contractor's full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of Owner to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor’s obligation to maintain such insurance.
- D. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor.
- E. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor’s liability under the indemnities granted to Owner in the Contract Documents.

#### 5.04 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed or contracted by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;
  2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees;
  3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees;
  4. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage which are sustained:
    - a. by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment or contract of such person by Contractor, or
    - b. by any other person for any other reason;
  5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom, including, but not limited to, Installation Floater coverage; and
  6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.
- B. The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 5.04 shall:
1. with respect to insurance required by Paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 inclusive, be written on an occurrence basis, include as additional insureds, by endorsement, (subject to any customary exclusion regarding professional liability) Owner and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, all of whom shall be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;
  2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by applicable Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
  3. include contractual liability insurance covering Contractor's indemnity obligations under Paragraphs 6.11 and 6.20;

4. contain an express provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 5.03 will ~~so provide~~ contain such express requirement of notice to Owner by insurer or Contractor, in lieu thereof);
5. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.07; and
6. include completed operations coverage:
  - a. Such insurance shall remain in effect for two years after final payment.
  - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued, evidence satisfactory to Owner and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter.

#### 5.05 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 5.04, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

#### 5.06 *Property Insurance*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:
  1. include the interests of Owner, ~~Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions,~~ and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of ~~each and any of them, each of whom~~ Owner who is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee;
  2. ~~be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage (other than that caused by flood), and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions.~~

3. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);
  4. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by Owner prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by Engineer;
  5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by Owner;
  6. include testing and startup; and
  7. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer with 30 days written notice to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.
- B. ~~Owner shall purchase and maintain such equipment breakdown insurance or additional property insurance as may be required by the Supplementary Conditions or Laws and Regulations which will include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee.~~
- C. All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 5.06 will contain an express provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued ~~and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with Paragraph 5.07.~~
- D. Owner shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance specified in this Paragraph 5.06 to protect the interests of Contractor, Subcontractors, or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are identified in the Supplementary Conditions. The risk of loss within such identified deductible amount will be borne by Contractor, Subcontractors, or others suffering any such loss, and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.
- E. ~~If Contractor requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 5.06, Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to Contractor by appropriate Change Order. Prior to commencement of the Work at the Site, Owner shall in writing advise Contractor whether or not such other insurance has been procured by Owner.~~

## 5.07 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. Owner and Contractor intend that all policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will protect Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, ~~and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them)~~ Owner in

~~such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or loss payees thereunder. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner as trustee or unless otherwise expressly stated by the Owner and Contractor payable under any policy so issued.~~

- B. ~~Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for:~~
- ~~1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and~~
  - ~~2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial utilization pursuant to Paragraph 14.05, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 14.04, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 14.07.~~
- C. ~~Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 5.07.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them.~~

#### 5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by Paragraph 5.06 will be adjusted with Owner and made payable to Owner as fiduciary for the loss payees, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of Paragraph 5.08.B. Owner shall deposit in a separate account any money so received and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order.
- B. Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 15 days after the occurrence of loss to

Owner's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, Owner as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers and, if required in writing by any party in interest, Owner as fiduciary shall give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

5.09 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace*

- A. If either Owner or Contractor has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the other party in accordance with Article 5 on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the objecting party shall so notify the other party in writing within 10 days after receipt of the certificates (or other evidence requested) required by Paragraph 2.01.B. Owner and Contractor shall each provide to the other such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the other may reasonably request. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the bonds and insurance required of such party by the Contract Documents, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent bonds or insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and a Change Order shall be issued to adjust the Contract Price accordingly.

5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer*

- ~~A. If Owner finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05, no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06 have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.~~

## **ARTICLE 6 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

6.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. Contractor shall not be responsible for the negligence of Owner or Engineer in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

## 6.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site. Owner reserves the right to have Contractor remove from the Project Site any of Contractor's employees, agents, subcontractors, or assigns where, in Owner's discretion, such removal is in the best interests of safe, lawful completion of the project.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours. Contractor will not permit the performance of Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without Owner's written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld) given after prior written notice to Engineer.

## 6.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the Work.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

## 6.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.07 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.07) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times. Such adjustments will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.
  - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Adjustments in Contract Times may only be made by a Change Order.

## 6.05 *Substitutes and “Or-Equals”*

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or “or-equal” item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to Engineer for review under the circumstances described below.
1. *“Or-Equal” Items:* If in Engineer’s sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by Engineer as an “or-equal” item, in which case review and approval of the proposed item may, in Engineer’s sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for approval of proposed substitute items. For the purposes of this Paragraph 6.05.A.1, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
      - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
      - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole; and
      - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service.
    - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
      - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
      - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
  2. *Substitute Items:*
    - a. If in Engineer’s sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an “or-equal” item under Paragraph 6.05.A.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item.
    - b. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by Engineer from anyone other than Contractor.

- c. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.d, as supplemented by the General Requirements, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
- d. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
  - 1) shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
    - a) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
    - b) be similar in substance to that specified, and
    - c) be suited to the same use as that specified;
  - 2) will state:
    - a) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will prejudice Contractor's achievement of Substantial Completion on time,
    - b) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
    - c) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty;
  - 3) will identify:
    - a) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and
    - b) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services; and
  - 4) shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.

B. *Substitute Construction Methods or Procedures:* If a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is expressly required by the Contract Documents, Contractor may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction approved by Engineer. Contractor shall submit sufficient information to allow Engineer, in Engineer's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents. The requirements for review by Engineer will be similar to those provided in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A and 6.05.B. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be

the sole judge of acceptability. No “or equal” or substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized until Engineer’s review is complete, which will be evidenced by a Change Order in the case of a substitute and an approved Shop Drawing for an “or equal.” Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

- D. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor’s expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- E. *Engineer’s Cost Reimbursement:* Engineer will record Engineer’s costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A.2 and 6.05.B. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- F. *Contractor’s Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute or “or-equal” at Contractor’s expense.

#### 6.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity (including those acceptable to Owner as indicated in Paragraph 6.06.B), whether initially or as a replacement, against whom Owner may have reasonable objection. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.
- B. If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities to be submitted to Owner in advance for acceptance by Owner by a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, and if Contractor has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, Owner’s acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified may be revoked on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such replacement, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of any right of Owner or Engineer to reject defective Work.
- C. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor’s own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity; nor

2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.
- D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor.
- E. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Engineer through Contractor.
- F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- G. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as a loss payee on the property insurance provided in Paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, Contractor will obtain the same.

#### 6.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. ~~To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.~~

- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

#### 6.08 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Agreement. Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

#### 6.09 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by this Agreement and applicable laws and regulations and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work. However, it shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Changes in Laws or Regulations not known at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids) having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work shall be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

#### 6.10 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

#### 6.11 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

- A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.
  2. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, Contractor shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law.
  3. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon Contractor's performance of the Work.
- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work Contractor shall keep the Site and other areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. *Loading Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

#### 6.12 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples, and Shop Drawings will be delivered to Engineer for Owner.

## 6.13 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
  2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.
- ~~C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.~~
- D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 6.13.A.2 or 6.13.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 14.07.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

#### 6.14 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

#### 6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

#### 6.16 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

#### 6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples*

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals (as required by Paragraph 2.07). Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

##### 1. *Shop Drawings:*

- a. Submit number of copies specified in the General Requirements.
- b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.

##### 2. *Samples:*

- a. Submit number of Samples specified in the Specifications.
  - b. Clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.
- B. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

*C. Submittal Procedures:*

1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
  - a. reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
  - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
  - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
  - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review and approval of that submittal.
3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be both a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing or Sample submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

*D. Engineer's Review:*

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
3. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the

Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.1.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures:*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.

6.18 *Continuing the Work*

- A. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by Paragraph 15.04 or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

6.19 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on representation of Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible by operation of law or contract; or
  2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
  1. observations by Engineer;
  2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  6. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

7. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

#### 6.20 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable .
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
  - 1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
  - 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### 6.21 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations,

specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this Paragraph 6.21, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 6.17.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

## **ARTICLE 7 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

### **7.01 *Related Work at Site***

- A. Owner may perform other work related to the Project at the Site with Owner's employees, or through other direct contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents, then:
  - 1. written notice thereof will be given to Contractor prior to starting any such other work; and
  - 2. if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times that should be allowed as a result of such other work, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Contractor shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract, each utility owner, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work, and properly coordinate the Work with theirs. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of Contractor under this Paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of Contractor in said direct contracts between Owner and such utility owners and other contractors.
- C. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly

report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

#### 7.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:
  - 1. the individual or entity who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors will be identified;
  - 2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and
  - 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

#### 7.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. Paragraphs 7.01.A and 7.02 are not applicable for utilities not under the control of Owner.
- B. Each other direct contract of Owner under Paragraph 7.01.A shall provide that the other contractor is liable to Owner and Contractor for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by Contractor as a result of the other contractor's wrongful actions or inactions.
- C. Contractor shall be liable to Owner and any other contractor under direct contract to Owner for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by such other contractor as a result of Contractor's wrongful action or inactions.

### **ARTICLE 8 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

#### 8.01 *Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

#### 8.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

- A. In case of termination of the employment of Engineer, Owner shall appoint an engineer to whom Contractor makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

#### 8.03 *Furnish Data*

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

8.04 *Pay When Due*

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in Paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C.

8.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

8.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5.

8.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.03.

8.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.03.B.

8.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 4.06.

8.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents.

8.12 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed pursuant to Paragraph 6.13.D.

## ARTICLE 9 – ENGINEER’S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

### 9.01 *Owner’s Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner’s representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner’s representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents. By appointing Engineer as its representative during the construction period, Owner in no way intends to waive any of the protections afforded it by the doctrine of sovereign immunity.

### 9.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor’s executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer’s efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer’s visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer’s authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.09. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer’s visits or observations of Contractor’s Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor’s means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

### 9.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer agree, Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist Engineer in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 9.09. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer’s consultant, agent or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

### 9.04 *Authorized Variations in Work*

- A. Engineer may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be

binding on Owner and also on Contractor, who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Owner or Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, and the parties are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

9.05 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer will have authority to reject Work which Engineer believes to be defective, or that Engineer believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Engineer will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

9.06 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see Paragraph 6.17.
- B. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, see Paragraph 6.21.
- C. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.
- D. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.07 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

9.08 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. All matters in question and other matters between Owner and Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due relating to the acceptability of the Work, and the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the Work, will be referred initially to Engineer in writing within 30 days of the event giving rise to the question.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written decision on the issue referred. If Owner or Contractor believes that any such decision entitles them to an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both, a Claim may be made under Paragraph 10.05. The

date of Engineer's decision shall be the date of the event giving rise to the issues referenced for the purposes of Paragraph 10.05.B.

- C. Engineer's written decision on the issue referred will be final and binding on Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- D. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this Paragraph 9.08, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity.

#### 9.09 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.
- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 14.07.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with, the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 9.09 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any, and assistants, if any.

#### 9.10 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed pursuant to Paragraph 6.13.D.

### **ARTICLE 10 – CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS**

#### 10.01 *Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Change Order, or a

Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).

- B. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

#### 10.02 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 6.16 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04.D.

#### 10.03 *Execution of Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders recommended by Engineer covering:
  - 1. changes in the Work which are: (i) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 10.01.A, (ii) required because of acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 13.08.A or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 13.09, or (iii) agreed to by the parties;
  - 2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and
  - 3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by Engineer pursuant to Paragraph 10.05; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule as provided in Paragraph 6.18.A.

#### 10.04 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

#### 10.05 *Claims*

- A. *Engineer's Decision Required:* All Claims, except those waived pursuant to Paragraph 14.09, shall be referred to the Engineer for decision. A decision by Engineer shall be required as a condition precedent to any exercise by Owner or Contractor of any rights or remedies either may

otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws and Regulations in respect of such Claims.

- B. *Notice:* Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim shall be delivered by the claimant to Engineer and the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. Notice of the amount or extent of the Claim, with supporting data shall be delivered to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract within 60 days after the start of such event (unless Engineer allows additional time for claimant to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Claim). A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Times shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.02.B. Each Claim shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event. The opposing party shall submit any response to Engineer and the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal (unless Engineer allows additional time).
- C. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Claim and, within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any, take one of the following actions in writing:
  - 1. deny the Claim in whole or in part;
  - 2. approve the Claim; or
  - 3. notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Claim if, in the Engineer's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Engineer to do so. For purposes of further resolution of the Claim, such notice shall be deemed a denial.
- D. In the event that Engineer does not take action on a Claim within said 30 days, the Claim shall be deemed denied.
- E. Engineer's written action under Paragraph 10.05.C or denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor invoke the dispute resolution procedure set forth in Article 16 within 30 days of such action or denial.
- F. No Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 10.05.

## **ARTICLE 11 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### **11.01 *Cost of the Work***

- A. *Costs Included:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs, except those excluded in Paragraph 11.01.B, necessarily incurred and paid by Contractor in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to Contractor will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of

the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the Claim. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.01.B, and shall include only the following items:

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 11.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

- c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
- d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
- e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed or contracted by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 5.06.D), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

B. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 11.01.A.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 11.01.A.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
- 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
- 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
  5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraphs 11.01.A.
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 12.01.C.
- D. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

#### 11.02 *Allowances*

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. *Cash Allowances:*
1. Contractor agrees that:
    - a. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
    - b. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Contingency Allowance:*
1. Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

#### 11.03 *Unit Price Work*

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to

the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor will be made by Engineer subject to the provisions of Paragraph 9.07.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Owner or Contractor may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 10.05 if:
  - 1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
  - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  - 3. Contractor believes that Contractor is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

## **ARTICLE 12 – CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES**

### **12.01 *Change of Contract Price***

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- B. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
  - 1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03); or
  - 2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 12.01.C.2); or
  - 3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under Paragraph 12.01.B.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 12.01.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* The Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
  - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
  - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 11.01.A.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
  - c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a and 12.01.C.2.b is that the Subcontractor who actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, will be paid a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and Contractor will each be paid a fee of five percent of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;
  - d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 11.01.A.4, 11.01.A.5, and 11.01.B;
  - e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
  - f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a through 12.01.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 12.02 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Any adjustment of the Contract Times covered by a Change Order or any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times will be determined in accordance with the provisions of this Article 12.

#### 12.03 *Delays*

- A. Where Contractor is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times due to delay beyond the control of Contractor, the Contract Times will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay if a Claim is made therefor as provided in Paragraph 12.02.A. Delays beyond the control of Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by Owner, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, or acts of God.

- B. If Owner, Engineer, or other contractors or utility owners performing other work for Owner as contemplated by Article 7, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- C. If Contractor is delayed in the performance or progress of the Work by fire, flood, epidemic, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, acts or failures to act of utility owners not under the control of Owner, or other causes not the fault of and beyond control of Owner and Contractor, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times, if such adjustment is essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays described in this Paragraph 12.03.C.
- D. Owner, Engineer, and their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.
- E. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delays within the control of Contractor. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 13 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

### **13.01 *Notice of Defects***

- A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor. Defective Work may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

### **13.02 *Access to Work***

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

### **13.03 *Tests and Inspections***

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests, or approvals and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

- B. Owner shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:
  - 1. for inspections, tests, or approvals covered by Paragraphs 13.03.C and 13.03.D below;
  - 2. that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to Paragraph 13.04.B shall be paid as provided in Paragraph 13.04.C; and
  - 3. as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests, or approvals required for Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work; or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by organizations acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- E. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation.
- F. Uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.03.E shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor has given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 13.04 *Uncovering Work*

- A. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, it must, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered for Engineer's observation and replaced at Contractor's expense.
- B. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
- C. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

- D. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

#### 13.05 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

#### 13.06 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work*

- A. Promptly after receipt of written notice, Contractor shall correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by Engineer, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- B. When correcting defective Work under the terms of this Paragraph 13.06 or Paragraph 13.07, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

#### 13.07 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents) or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for Contractor's use by Owner or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in Paragraph 6.11.A is found to be defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
1. repair such defective land or areas; or
  2. correct such defective Work; or
  3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
  4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom.

- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by Contractor.
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.
- E. Contractor's obligations under this Paragraph 13.07 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

#### 13.08 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner (and, prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, Engineer) prefers to accept it, Owner may do so. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness) and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor pursuant to this sentence. If any such acceptance occurs prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by Contractor to Owner.

#### 13.09 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer in accordance with Paragraph 13.06.A, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct, or remedy any such deficiency.

- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, take possession of Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09 will be charged against Contractor, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09.

## **ARTICLE 14 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION**

### **14.01 *Schedule of Values***

- A. The Schedule of Values established as provided in Paragraph 2.07.A will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

### **14.02 *Progress Payments***

#### **A. *Applications for Payments:***

- 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

*B. Review of Applications:*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
  - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 9.07, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
  - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
  - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents; or
  - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
  - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

- b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
  - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
  - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price, or
  - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 14.02.B.2. Engineer may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, revise or revoke any such payment recommendation previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
- a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged, requiring correction or replacement;
  - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.09; or
  - d. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.A.

*C. Payment Becomes Due:*

- 1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

*D. Reduction in Payment:*

- 1. Owner may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer because:
  - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's performance or furnishing of the Work;
  - b. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
  - c. there are other items entitling Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended; or

- d. Owner has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraphs 14.02.B.5.a through 14.02.B.5.c or Paragraph 15.02.A.
2. If Owner refuses to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, when Contractor remedies the reasons for such action.
3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 14.02.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

#### 14.03 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to Owner no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

#### 14.04 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by Contractor as incomplete) and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the tentative certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of Owner's objections, Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer will deliver to Owner and Contractor a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between Owner and Contractor with respect to security, operation, safety,

and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing and so inform Engineer in writing prior to Engineer's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on Owner and Contractor until final payment.

- E. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the tentative list.

#### 14.05 *Partial Utilization*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. Owner at any time may request Contractor in writing to permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work which Owner believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 14.04.A through D for that part of the Work.
  - 2. Contractor at any time may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
  - 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
  - 4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 5.10 regarding property insurance.

#### 14.06 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

## 14.07 *Final Payment*

### A. *Application for Payment:*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in Paragraph 6.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.
2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 5.04.B.6;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. a list of all Claims against Owner that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
  - d. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of or Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 14.07.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (i) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (ii) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien.

### B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:*

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.09. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

### C. *Payment Becomes Due:*

1. Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer, less any sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to liquidated damages, will become due and will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

#### 14.08 *Final Completion Delayed*

- A. If, through no fault of Contractor, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if Engineer so confirms, Owner shall, upon receipt of Contractor's final Application for Payment (for Work fully completed and accepted) and recommendation of Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by Owner for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to Engineer with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

#### 14.09 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:
  1. ~~a waiver of all Claims by Owner against Contractor, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and~~
  2. a waiver of all Claims by Contractor against Owner other than those previously made in accordance with the requirements herein and expressly acknowledged by Owner in writing as still unsettled.

### **ARTICLE 15 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

#### 15.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to Contractor and Engineer which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be granted an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if Contractor makes a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

#### 15.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will justify termination for cause:
  1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or

suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule established under Paragraph 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraph 6.04);

2. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;
  3. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Engineer; or
  4. Contractor's violation in any substantial way of any provisions of the Contract Documents.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 15.02.A occur, Owner may, after giving Contractor (and surety) seven days written notice of its intent to terminate the services of Contractor:
1. exclude Contractor from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the Site, and use the same to the full extent they could be used by Contractor (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion);
  2. incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere; and
  3. complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- C. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 15.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Owner arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such claims, costs, losses, and damages exceed such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.
- D. Notwithstanding Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C, Contractor's services will not be terminated if Contractor begins within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure within no more than 30 days of receipt of said notice.
- E. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- F. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 5.01.A, the termination procedures of that bond shall supersede the provisions of Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C.

### 15.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;
  3. all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and others; and
  4. reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

### 15.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (i) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (ii) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (iii) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 15.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this Paragraph 15.04 are not intended to preclude Contractor from making a Claim under Paragraph 10.05 for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this Paragraph.

## ARTICLE 16 – DISPUTE RESOLUTION

### 16.01 *Methods and Procedures*

- A. Either Owner or Contractor may request non-binding mediation of any Claim submitted to Engineer for a decision under Paragraph 10.05 before such decision becomes final and binding.

~~The mediation will be governed by the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association in effect as of the Effective Date of the Agreement. The request for mediation shall be submitted in writing to the American Arbitration Association and the other party to the Contract. Timely submission of the request shall stay the effect of Paragraph 10.05.E.~~

- B. Owner and Contractor shall participate in the mediation process in good faith. The process shall be concluded within 60 days of filing of the request. ~~The date of termination of the mediation shall be determined by application of the mediation rules referenced above.~~
- C. If the Claim is not resolved by mediation, Engineer's action under Paragraph 10.05.C or a denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D shall become final and binding 30 days after termination of the mediation unless, within that time period, Owner or Contractor:
1. elects in writing to invoke any dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
  2. agrees with the other party to submit the Claim to another dispute resolution process; or
  3. gives written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the Claim to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 17 – MISCELLANEOUS**

### **17.01 *Giving Notice***

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
1. delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended; or
  2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

### **17.02 *Computation of Times***

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

### **17.03 *Cumulative Remedies***

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Paragraph will be as

effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

17.04 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

17.05 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the Commonwealth of Virginia ~~state in which the Project is located~~.

17.06 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

## **SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC C-700 (2007 Edition). All provisions which are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added thereto.

SC-2.01      Delete Paragraph 2.01B in its entirety and insert the following new paragraphs:

- A.** Evidence of Contractor's Insurance: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to the Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.
- B.** Evidence of Owner's Insurance: Owner is ~~self-insured~~ a member of the risk pool of VACORP. Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor information to the extent available to show the insurance limits, terms and conditions.

SC-4.02      Delete Paragraphs 4.02.A and 4.02.B in their entirety and insert the following:

- A.** No reports of explorations or tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site, or drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site, are known to Owner.

SC-4.06      Delete Paragraphs 4.06.A and 4.06.B in their entirety and insert the following:

- A.** No reports or drawings related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site are known to Owner.
- B.** Not Used.

SC-5.04

Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 5.04.B (Contractor's Insurance):

**C.** The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 5.04 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

**1.** Workers' Compensation, and related coverages under Paragraphs 5.04.A.1 and A.2 of the General Conditions:

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| <b>a.</b> State:  | Statutory          |
| <b>b.</b> Applicable Federal<br>(e.g., Longshoreman's): | Statutory          |
| <b>c.</b> Employer's Liability:                         | <u>\$Statutory</u> |

**2.** Contractor's General Liability under Paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through A.6 of the General Conditions which shall include completed operations and product liability coverages and eliminate the exclusion with respect to property under the care, custody and control of Contractor:

- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>a.</b> General Aggregate  | <u>\$3,000,000</u>  |
| <b>b.</b> Installation Floater Coverage  | <u>\$1,000,000</u>  |
| <b>c.</b> Products - Completed<br>Operations Aggregate   | <u>\$1,000,000</u>  |
| <b>d.</b> Personal and Advertising<br>Injury   | <u>\$1,000,000</u>  |
| <b>e.</b> Each Occurrence<br>(Bodily Injury and<br>Property Damage)  | <u>\$2,000,000</u>  |
| <b>f.</b> Property Damage liability insurance will provide<br>Explosion, Collapse, and Under-ground coverages<br>where applicable. |                     |
| <b>g.</b> Excess or Umbrella Liability   |                     |
| € General Aggregate  | <u>\$10,000,000</u> |
| € Each Occurrence  | <u>\$10,000,000</u> |

**3.** Automobile Liability under Paragraph 5.04.A.6 of the General Conditions:

<b>a. Bodily Injury:</b>	
Each person	<u>\$2,000,000</u>
Each Accident	<u>\$2,000,000</u>

<b>b. Property Damage:</b>	
Each Accident	<u>\$2,000,000</u>

<b>c. Combined Single Limit of</b>	<u>\$N/A</u>
------------------------------------	--------------

**4. Excess or umbrella liability:**

<b>a. Per occurrence</b>	<u>\$10,000,000</u>
General aggregate	<u>\$10,000,000</u>

SC-6.02 Add the following new subparagraphs immediately after Paragraph 6.02B:

1.Regular working hours will be Monday through Friday 7 AM to 5 PM.

2. Owners legal holidays are:

New Year's Day	Martin Luther King Jr. Day
----------------	----------------------------

Memorial Day	Independence Day
--------------	------------------

Labor Day	Thanksgiving Day
-----------	------------------

Day after Thanksgiving	Christmas Eve
------------------------	---------------

Christmas Day

SC-6.08 Add the new subparagraph immediately after Paragraph 6.08A

**B.** The following permits are known by the Owner to be needed for the work:

**1. Corps of Engineers Nationwide Permit 26, with Special Conditions.** The Owner has confirmed that this project may be performed under this nationwide permit. There are no fees for this permit. A copy of the permit conditions are included in the Project Manual.

2. Virginia Department of Transportation Land Use Permit. Goode Park road is a public road from its intersection with Washington Ave. to the parking lot in the park. Work performed in the right of way of Goode Park Road, including the temporary relocation, and restoration of the crosswalk requires a permit from VDOT. The Contractor must submit an application, pay the fee, and obtain this permit.
3. Virginia Department of Environmental Quality General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater from Construction Activities. The Owner has registered this project for coverage under the general permit, and paid the necessary fee. A copy of the General Permit requirements are included in the Project Manual.
4. County of Roanoke Erosion and Sediment Control Permit. The County of Roanoke has reviewed and approved the erosion and sediment control plan. There is no permit fee. The Contractor shall furnish a responsible employee that has a Responsible Land Disturbance certificate from DEQ, and shall attend a preconstruction meeting at the County of Roanoke offices, where the permit placard will be given to the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for providing the necessary plans and submittals needed to amend the erosion and sediment control permit, if needed, to cover offsite areas used to dispose of excess earth material.

C. The information listed in Paragraph B above is based on the Owner's best information. It does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of obtaining and complying with any and all other permits that may be required to perform the work.

SC-6.10      Modify paragraph 6.10A, and add the following:

- B. The County of Roanoke is exempt from any taxes imposed by the State and/or Federal Government. Upon notification, the County will furnish a certificate of tax exemption.
- C. Notwithstanding the County's tax exempt status, Contractor shall pay all applicable local, state, and federal taxes arising out of or associated with this Project, including but not limited to, sales tax, and Business, Professional, Occupational License (BPOL) taxes.

SC-7.01      Add a new sub-paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.01C:

**D.** Owner is not aware of other scheduled work on the site.

SC-14.02 Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 14.02.C.1 by striking the word “Ten” and replacing it with the word “Thirty”.

SC-14.04 Add the following new subparagraph to Paragraph 14.04.B.:

1. If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing, the cost of such re-inspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel and living expenses, shall be paid by Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 14.

Add the following Articles to the Standard General Conditions:

#### **Article 18- Authority to Transact Business in Virginia**

A Contractor organized as a stock or non-stock corporation, limited liability company, business trust, or limited partnership or registered as a registered limited liability partnership shall be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a domestic or foreign business entity if so required by Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia or as otherwise required by law. Any business entity described herein that enters into a Contract with the County pursuant to the Virginia Public Procurement Act 2.2-4300 et seq. shall not allow its existence to lapse or its certificate of authority or registration to transact business in the Commonwealth, if so required under Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia, to be revoked or cancelled at any time during the term of the Contract. The County may void any Contract with a business entity if the business entity fails to remain in compliance with the provisions of this section. All corporations, LLC's and LLP's shall be registered with the State Corporation Commission. To determine whether your firm should register, please contact the SCC. By my signature on this solicitation, I certify compliance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations applicable to the performance of the services described herein.

#### **Article 19- Nondiscrimination Provision**

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, religion, color, sex or national origin, except where religion, sex or national origin is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the

Contractor. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause. The Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, will state that such Contractor is an equal opportunity employer.

#### **Article 20- Assignment of Contract**

A Contract shall not be assignable by the Contractor in whole or part without written consent of Roanoke County.

#### **Article 21-Availability of Funds**

It is understood and agreed between the parties herein that Owner shall be bound hereunder only to the extent of the funds available or which may hereafter become available through appropriations from its governing body, for the purpose of this Contract.

#### **Article 22- Compliance with Laws, Regulations and Immigration Law**

Contractor agrees to and shall comply with all applicable Federal, ~~State~~ Virginia, and local laws, ordinances and regulations, including all applicable licensing requirements. Contractor further agrees that Contractor does not, and shall not, during the performance of this Contract, knowingly employ an unauthorized alien as defined in the federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986.

#### **Article 23- Drug-Free Workplace**

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees to (i) provide a drug-free workplace for the Contractor's employees; (ii) post in conspicuous places, available to employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in violation of such prohibition; (iii) state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor that the Contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and (iv) include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or Vendor.

For the purposes of this section, "drug-free workplace" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with the specific contract awarded to a Contractor in accordance with this chapter, the employees of whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the contract.

## Work Change Directive

No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Issuance: \_\_\_\_\_ Effective Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: Restoration of Wolf Creek in Goode Park	Owner: County of Roanoke	Owner's Contract No.: 2020-080
Contract:		Date of Contract:
Contractor:		Engineer's Project No.:

**Contractor is directed to proceed promptly with the following change(s):**

Item No.	Description

**Attachments (list documents supporting change):**


### Purpose for Work Change Directive:

Authorization for Work described herein to proceed on the basis of Cost of the Work due to:

- ☐ Nonagreement on pricing of proposed change.
- ☐ Necessity to expedite Work described herein prior to agreeing to changes on Contract Price and Contract Time.

### Estimated change in Contract Price and Contract Times:

Contract Price \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (increase/decrease)      Contract Time \_\_\_\_\_ (increase/decrease)  
days

Recommended for Approval by Engineer:	Date
Authorized for Owner by:	Date
Received for Contractor by:	Date
Received by Funding Agency (if applicable):	Date:

# Change Order

No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Issuance: \_\_\_\_\_ Effective Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: Restoration of Wolf Creek in Goode Park	Owner: County of Roanoke	Owner's Contract No.: 2020-080
Contract:		Date of Contract:
Contractor:		Engineer's Project No.:

## The Contract Documents are modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:

## Attachments (list documents supporting change):

### CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE:

Original Contract Price:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. \_\_\_\_\_ to No. \_\_\_\_\_:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Price prior to this Change Order:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Price incorporating this Change Order:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

### CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES:

Original Contract Times: ☐ Working days ☐ Calendar days

Substantial completion (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_

Ready for final payment (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_

[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. \_\_\_\_\_ to No. \_\_\_\_\_:

Substantial completion (days): \_\_\_\_\_

Ready for final payment (days): \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Times prior to this Change Order:

Substantial completion (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_

Ready for final payment (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_

[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order:

Substantial completion (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_

Ready for final payment (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Times with all approved Change Orders:

Substantial completion (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_

Ready for final payment (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_

RECOMMENDED:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Engineer (Authorized Signature)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable):

ACCEPTED:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner (Authorized Signature)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

ACCEPTED:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor (Authorized

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

# Field Order

No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Issuance: \_\_\_\_\_ Effective Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: Restoration of Wolf Creek in Goode Park	Owner: County of Roanoke	Owner's Contract No.: 2020-080
Contract:		Date of Contract:
Contractor:		Engineer's Project No.:

## Attention:

You are hereby directed to promptly execute this Field Order issued in accordance with General Conditions Paragraph 9.04.A, for minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If you consider that a change in Contract Price or Contract Times is required, please notify the Engineer immediately and before proceeding with this Work.

Reference: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Specification Section(s)) (Drawing(s) / Detail(s))

Description: \_\_\_\_\_


Attachments: \_\_\_\_\_

--

	Engineer:
--	-----------

Receipt Acknowledged by Contractor:	Date:
-------------------------------------	-------

Copy to Owner

# **Restoration of Wolf Creek in Goode Park**

## **Technical Specifications**

### **SECTION 1.0: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

#### **1.01: Measurement and Payment**

##### **A. General**

1. The Contractor shall receive and accept the compensation provided in the Contract Documents as full payment for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and services for performing all operations necessary to complete the Work under the Contract, and also in full payment for all loss or damages arising from the nature of the Work, or from action of the elements or from any unforeseen difficulties which may be encountered during the prosecution of the Work until the final acceptance by the Owner.
2. The prices stated in the Bid Form include all costs and expenses for taxes, labor, equipment, materials, commissions, transportation, patent fees and royalties, labor for handling materials during inspection, together with any and all other costs and expenses for performing and completing the Work as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein. The basis of payment for an item at the unit or lump sum price in the Bid Form shall be in accordance with the description of that item in this section.
3. The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that the quotations for the various items of the Work are intended to establish a total price for completing the Work in its entirety. Should the Contractor feel that the cost for any item of work has not been defined by a Bid Form Pay Item, he shall include the cost for that work in some other applicable bid item, so that his proposal for the Work reflects his total price for completing the Work in its entirety.
4. Payment under this section will not be made for materials furnished and placed in addition to those shown or beyond the limits indicated or reasonably inferred by the Contract Documents. Measurement and payment will be in accordance with the Bid Form and will include, but not necessarily be limited to, furnishing, hauling, placing and installing of materials and the furnishing of such manpower and equipment as required to accomplish the work.
5. Alterations
  - a. The Owner reserves the right to change the alignment, grade, form, length, dimensions, or materials of the Work under the Contract, whenever conditions or obstructions are met that render the changes desirable or necessary. All such alterations shall be paid for under the total lump sum bid or at a unit price bid for these items of work, except as follows:

- i. In the case that such alterations make the Work less expensive to the Contractor, a proper deduction shall be made from the contract prices and the Contractor shall have no claim on this account for damages or for anticipated profits on the work that may be dispensed with.
- ii. In the case such alterations make the Work more expensive to the Contractor, a proper addition shall be made to the contract prices.
- iii. Any additions or subtractions to the contract prices shall be proposed by the Contractor and then reviewed and approved by the Owner.
- iv. In case the quantity of Work in individual unit price items of work increases or decreases greater than 25% of the bid quantity for each applicable unit price, the unit prices may be renegotiated.

#### 6. Owner May Increase or Decrease Quantities

- a. The Owner reserves the right to increase or decrease the quantity of material to be furnished or work to be done under the Contract whenever he deems it advisable or necessary. Such increase or decrease shall in no way violate or invalidate the Contract.
- b. For the unit price items included in the bid, the Contractor will be paid for the actual amount of the authorized work done or material furnished under each item of the Proposal, at the unit price bid for that item. In case the quantity of any item is increased, the Contractor shall not be entitled to compensation over and above the unit price bid for each item. In case the quantity is decreased, the Contractor shall have no claim for damages on account of loss of anticipated profits because of such decrease.
- c. Except as modified herein, measurement and payment shall be in accordance with the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract – Section 00700.

#### B. Measurement

Except as otherwise provided, the quantities for payment under this Contract shall be determined by actual measurement of the completed items, in place and accepted by the Owner, in accordance with the General Terms and Conditions. A representative of the Contractor and Owner shall witness all field measurements.

#### C. Payment

Payments during the course of the Work for unit price items will be made on the basis of actual amount of the work item installed at the end of the pay period. Determination of the amount of the work item installed shall be made by the Contractor and reviewed and approved by the Owner. Payments during the course of the Work for lump sum items will be made on the basis of percentage of completion of the work items listed in the Schedule of Values for each lump sum or unit price item. The Schedule of Values

shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Owner within 15 days of the execution of the Contract and shall serve as a breakdown of the lump sum bid for the purpose of arriving at a basis for the monthly estimate. The Schedule of Values shall be broken down into categories and each category further broken down into each applicable specification section. The schedule shall add up to 100% of the total Bid.

#### D. Bid Items

The bid items identified below correspond with the bid form for this project. Each item provides instructions relating to the measurement for the item and the payment provisions.

##### 1. **Mobilization/Demobilization:**

-Method of Measurement: Mobilization/Demobilization shall be measured for payment as a lump sum contract bid item. The contract lump sum bid price shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, supplies, equipment transportation and mobilization, grading, excavation and backfill, and incidentals necessary to complete the work in a fashion acceptable to the Engineer.

- Basis of Payment:

Mobilization/Demobilization..... Lump Sum (LS)

##### 2. **Clearing, Grubbing and Debris Removal**

- Method of Measurement: The quantity of clearing, grubbing and debris removal will be measured for payment as lump sum.

- Basis of Payment:

Clearing, Grubbing and Debris Removal..... Lump Sum (LS)

##### 3. **Water Diversion/Pump Around**

- Method of Measurement: The quantity of water diversion/pump arounds to be measured as lump sum. The payment will be considered the full compensation for all materials (including impervious dikes and silt screens), labor, equipment, fuel and related expenses.

- Basis of Payment:

Water Diversion/Pump Around ..... Lump Sum (LS)

#### 4. Earthwork

- Method of Measurement: The quantity of Earthwork will be measured for payment as lump sum contract item. Payment will include all labor and materials incidental to the work. Work includes proper disposal of unsuitable material, and obtaining and hauling of suitable borrow.

- Basis of Payment:

Earthwork..... Lump Sum (LS)

#### 5. Coir Fiber Matting

- Method of Measurement: The quantity of coir fiber matting will be the actual square yards measured that is installed and accepted by the Engineer. The payment will be considered the full compensation for all material, labor, equipment, and related expenses.

- Basis of Payment:

Coir Fiber Matting ..... Square Yard (SY)

#### 6. Rock Vane

- Method of measurement: The quantity of in-stream structures to be measured for payment will be the actual number of structures installed and accepted by the Engineer. The payment will be considered as full compensation for all material, labor, equipment, and related expenses.

- Basis of payment:

Rock Vane ..... Each (EA)

#### 7. Rock Cross Vane

- Method of measurement: The quantity of in-stream structures to be measured for payment will be the actual number of structures installed and accepted by the Engineer. The payment will be considered as full compensation for all material, labor, equipment, and related expenses.

- Basis of payment:

Rock Cross-Vane ..... Each (EA)

## 8. Log Vane

- Method of measurement: The quantity of in-stream structures to be measured for payment will be the actual number of structures installed and accepted by the Engineer. The payment will be considered as full compensation for all material, labor, equipment, and related expenses.

- Basis of payment:

Log Vane ..... Each (EA)

## 9. Rock Toe

- Method of measurement: If measurement is required, the quantity of this item will be the actual linear feet measured that is installed and accepted by the Engineer. All measurement will be made in the horizontal plane. Materials shall include filter fabric, structure stone, seed, and coir matting.

- Basis of payment:

Rock Toe ..... Linear Feet (LF)

## 10. Toe Wood

- Method of measurement: If measurement is required, the quantity of this item will be the actual linear feet measured that is installed and accepted by the Engineer. All measurement will be made in the horizontal plane. Materials shall include woody materials.

- Basis of payment:

Toe Wood ..... Linear Feet (LF)

## 11. Stacked Rock Wall

- Method of measurement: The quantity of boulder wall measured for payment will be the actual linear feet of structure installed and accepted by the Engineer. The payment will be considered as full compensation for all material, labor, equipment, and related expenses.

- Basis of payment:

Stacked Rock Wall ..... Linear Feet (LF)

## 12. Two Boulder Cluster

- Method of measurement: The quantity of two boulder clusters measured for payment will be the number of two boulder clusters installed and accepted by the Engineer. For the purposes of measurement, it is assumed that a two boulder cluster consists of two boulders placed together in the bed of the stream. The payment will be considered as full compensation for all material, labor, equipment, and related expenses.

- Basis of payment:

Two Boulder Cluster ..... Each (EA)

## 13. Three Boulder Cluster

- Method of measurement: The quantity of three boulder clusters measured for payment will be the number of three boulder clusters installed and accepted by the Engineer. For the purposes of measurement, it is assumed that a three boulder cluster consists of three boulders placed together in the bed of the stream. The payment will be considered as full compensation for all material, labor, equipment, and related expenses.

- Basis of payment:

Three Boulder Cluster ..... Each (EA)

## 14. Preformed Scour Protection

- Method of measurement: The quantity of preformed scour protection to be measured for payment will be the actual number of structures installed and accepted by the Engineer. The payment will be considered as full compensation for all material, labor, equipment, and related expenses.

- Basis of payment:

Preformed Scour Protection ..... Each (EA)

## 15. Geobag Wall System

- Method of measurement: If measurement is required, the quantity of this item will be the actual square yard measured that is installed and accepted by the Engineer. All measurement will be made in the vertical plane. Materials shall include filled bags, connection systems, geogrid reinforcement and drainage layer components as shown on the plans.

- Basis of payment:

Geobag Wall System ..... Square Yard (SY)

## 16. Erosion and Sediment Control

- Method of Measurement: The quantity of erosion and sediment control measures to be installed will be lump sum. The payment will be considered the full compensation for all material, labor, equipment, and related expenses.

- Basis of Payment:

Erosion and Sediment Control ..... Lump Sum (LS)

## 17. Seeding

- Method of Measurement: Seeding shall be measured for payment as a lump sum contract bid item. The contract lump sum bid price shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, supplies, equipment transportation and mobilization, grading, excavation and backfill, and incidentals necessary to complete the work in a fashion acceptable to the Engineer.

- Basis of Payment:

Seeding ..... Lump Sum (LS)

## 18. Riprap

- Method of measurement: The quantity of riprap measured for payment will be the amount of riprap installed and accepted by the Engineer. The payment will be considered as full compensation for all material, labor, equipment, and related expenses. Materials shall include riprap and filter fabric.

- Basis of payment:

Riprap (Imbricated Rock) ..... Ton (TON)

## 19. Live Stakes

- Method of Measurement: The quantity of live stakes to be measured for payment will be the actual number of stems planted and accepted by the Engineer. The payment for live stakes will be the full compensation of all material, equipment, labor, and related expenses.

- Basis of Payment:

Live Stakes ..... Each (EA)

## 20. Bare Roots Seedlings/Tubelings

- Method of Measurement: The quantity of bare-roots to be measured for payment will be the actual number of stems planted and accepted by the Engineer. The payment for bare-roots will be the full compensation of all material, equipment, labor, and related expenses.

- Basis of Payment:

Bare Root/Tubeling Seedlings ..... Each (EA)

## 21. Temporary Gravel Greenway

- Method of Measurement: The quantity of temporary gravel greenway to be measured for payment will be the actual linear feet of temporary gravel greenway installed and accepted by the Engineer. The payment for temporary gravel greenway will be the full compensation of all material, equipment, labor, and related expenses. Item shall include the installation and subsequent removal (at completion of stream restoration) of temporary greenway, as shown on plans, as well as restoration of existing gravel greenway after completion of stream construction.

- Basis of Payment:

Temporary Gravel Greenway ..... Linear Feet (LF)

## 22. Existing Gravel Greenway Restoration

- Method of Measurement: The quantity of existing gravel greenway restoration to be measured for payment will be the actual linear feet of existing gravel greenway that is restored, as indicated on plans. The payment for existing gravel greenway restoration will be the full compensation of all material, equipment, labor, and related expenses.

- Basis of Payment:

Existing Gravel Greenway Restoration ..... Linear Feet (LF)

### 23. Temporary Pedestrian Crosswalk

- Method of Measurement: The quantity of temporary pedestrian road crosswalk to be measured for payment will be the actual linear feet of temporary pedestrian road crosswalk installed and accepted by the Engineer. The payment for temporary pedestrian road crosswalk will be the full compensation of all material, equipment, labor, and related expenses. Item shall include removal of existing pedestrian crosswalk, as shown on plans, installation of temporary pedestrian crosswalk and subsequent removal of temporary crosswalk and restoration of permanent crosswalk following completion of stream construction. Item shall also include temporary installation and removal of 15" CMP and Temporary Sign, as indicated in the Plans.

- Basis of Payment:

Temporary Pedestrian Road Crosswalk .....Linear Feet (LF)

### 24. As-Builts

- Method of Measurements: As-builts will be measured for payment as a lump sum item which will include all labor, equipment, and related expenses.

- Basis of Payment:

As-Built Drawings ..... Lump Sum (LS)

## **1.02: Construction Scheduling, Coordination and Sequencing**

### **A. General Requirements**

Construction work under this contract shall be performed to have the least amount of interferences with the operations of existing park facilities, especially the parking lot at Goode Park. Where possible, construction work should avoid impacts to the Wolf Creek Greenway. Existing facilities must be maintained in continuous operation at all times during the course of the work under this contract, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

### **B. Sequence of Construction**

1. The Contractor shall submit a construction schedule in accordance with Article 2 of the General Conditions. The project schedule shall be in the format of a VDOT progress schedule for Category II projects. The Contractor shall update and submit a schedule with each monthly application for payment in addition to the provisions of Article 15.01 of the General Conditions.
2. The Contractor's construction schedule shall appropriately consider time of year requirements for installation of certain elements of the work (for example: Plantings).

### **C. Coordination**

1. The Contractor is responsible for the proper coordination of his work and his subcontractor's work, to assure timely completion of the work and to assure that the Owner is made aware in advance of proposed construction activities.
2. There will be no basis for claim for extra compensation or contract time extension due to delay caused by the Contractor's failure to give proper notice for requested shutdowns or to advise the Owner of proposed construction activities that in the judgement of the Owner will interfere with operation of the system.
3. Should an emergency condition arise, the Owner has the authority to require the Contractor and his subcontractors to suspend their operations temporarily until conditions return to normal, without claim for extra cost or contract time extension by the Contractor and his subcontractors.

### **D. Permits**

The Owner shall provide the Contractor with all permits which have been received and notify the Contractor of all permits still required. Permits required for project include a USACE Section 404 Nationwide 27 permit, a Virginia Stormwater Management Program (VSMP) Construction General permit.

### **1.03: Submittal Procedures**

#### **A. General**

1. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner for review and approval such shop drawings, test reports and product data on materials and equipment (hereinafter in this section called data), and material samples (hereinafter in this section called samples) as are required for the proper control of work, including but not limited to those shop drawings product data and samples for materials and equipment specified elsewhere in the Specifications and in the Contract Drawings.
2. Within thirty (30) days after the effective date of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a complete list of preliminary data on items for which Shop Drawings are to be submitted. Included in this list shall be the names of all proposed manufacturers furnishing specified items. Review of this list by the Owner shall in no way, expressed or implied, relieve the Contractor from submitting complete Shop Drawings and providing materials, equipment, etc., fully in accordance with the Specifications. The procedure is required in order to expedite final review of Shop Drawings.

### **1.04: Temporary Utilities**

#### **A. Scope of Work**

Furnish, install, and maintain temporary utilities required for construction and remove those temporary utilities upon completion of Work.

#### **B. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies**

Comply with Federal, State, and local codes and regulations and with utility company requirements.

#### **C. Materials**

Materials may be new or used but must be adequate in capacity for the required usage, must not create unsafe conditions, and must not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.

#### **D. Temporary Sanitary Facilities**

1. Approved sanitary convenience for the use of laborers and others employed on the work, properly secluded from public observation shall be constructed and maintained by the Contractor. The collections from portable sanitary facilities shall be disinfected and/or removed when and as required.
2. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in a neat and sanitary condition, such accommodations for the use of his employees and others on site, as may be necessary to comply with the requirements and regulations of the Department of Health. The Contractor shall commit no public nuisance.

#### E. Security

Full-time security personnel will not be specifically required as a part of the Contract, but the Contractor shall provide inspection of work area daily and shall take whatever measures as necessary to protect the safety of the public, laborers, and materials, and provide for the security of the site, both day and night.

#### F. Dust and Mud Control

Take all necessary precautions to control dust and mud associated with the Work of this Contract, as required by the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Manual and subject to the review of the Owner. In dry weather, spray dusty areas daily with water or provide other approved means in order to control dust. Take necessary steps to prevent the tracking of mud onto adjacent streets and highways.

### **1.05: Field Services**

#### A. Scope of Work

Work contained in this section consists of furnishing all labor, tools, equipment and services necessary to provide all field services required in the execution of the work including but not limited to: surveying, staking, establishment of horizontal and vertical controls and any other incidental items required for the proper completion of the work.

#### B. Quality Assurance

1. The Contractor shall retain the services of a registered Land Surveyor, licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia, to identify existing control points and maintain a survey during construction.
2. The method of field staking for the construction of the work shall be at the option of the Contractor.
3. The accuracy of any method of staking shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All engineering for vertical and horizontal controls shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
4. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all stakes and marks. If any stake or mark is carelessly or willfully disturbed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall not proceed with any work until he has reestablished such points, marks, lines and elevations as may be required for the prosecution of the work.
5. Civil, structural, or other professional engineering services specified or required to execute Contractor's construction methods shall be obtained by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Qualifications of Surveyor or Engineer

1. Licensed Professional Engineer, of the discipline required for the specific service, shall be currently registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia.
2. Licensed Land Surveyor shall be currently registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

Survey Reference Points

1. Locate and protect control points prior to starting site work and preserve all permanent reference points during construction.
2. Make no changes or relocation of the reference points without prior written notice of the Owner.
3. Report to the Owner when any reference point that is lost or destroyed, or that requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
4. Require the surveyor to replace Project control points that may be lost or destroyed at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Project Survey Requirements

1. Establish two permanent benchmarks, near each end of the project, along the alignment. Permanent benchmarks shall be referenced to data established by survey control points.
2. Record the location of the permanent benchmarks, with horizontal and vertical data, on the Project Record Documents.

E. Records

Maintain a complete, accurate log of all control and survey work as it progresses.

F. Submittals

1. Submit certificate, signed by registered Professional Engineer or Land Surveyor, certifying that the elevations and locations of improvements are in conformance, or non-conformance, with the Contract Documents.
2. Submit drawings showing locations of all structures constructed. This drawing shall be included with the Project Record Documents.

**1.06: Project Record Documents**

A. Contractor shall maintain at the site one record copy of:

1. Drawings.
2. Project Manual.
3. Addenda.

4. Change orders and other modifications to Contract.
5. Field orders, written instructions, or clarifications.
6. Approved submittals.
7. Field test records.
8. Construction photographs and videos.
9. Associated permits.
10. Certificates of inspection and approvals.
11. Building Permits.

B. Pre-Construction Video

Prior to any site disturbance, Contractor shall prepare an existing conditions pre-construction audio-visual survey of the project site and submit to Owner prior to the first request for payment. Pre-construction video format shall be high-resolution DVD or digital file in accordance with the DVD Forum. Video display shall show location, description of existing structures and landscaping, including existing features, date, address, and compass direction of travel and view. Footage shall be correlated to plan stationing and sheet number. Vulnerable, damaged, or deteriorated areas within the zone of influence shall be shown.

C. Record Drawings

At each monthly progress meeting, deliver digitally one marked up set of record documents to the Owner current with the most recent submitted request for payment. The record documents shall consist of: "Red Line" record drawings; and "Red Line" specifications.

D. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter containing following.

1. Date.
2. Project title and number.
3. Contractor's name and address.
4. Title of record document.
5. Signature of Contractor or authorized representative.

E. Maintenance of Documents and Samples

1. Store documents and samples on-site apart from documents used for construction.

2. Provide files and racks for storage of documents.
3. Provide secure storage space for storage of samples.
4. Maintain documents in clean, dry, legible condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
5. Make documents and samples available for inspection by the Owner.
6. Failure to properly maintain record documents may be reason to delay a portion of progress payments until records comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Record Documents

1. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large printed letters.
2. Maintain a record set of "Red Line" Record Drawings and Specifications legibly annotated to show all changes made during construction.
3. Graphically depict changes by modifying or adding to plans, details, sections, elevations, or schedules.
4. Make changes on each sheet affected by changes.
5. Record information concurrently with construction progress.
  - a. Do not conceal Work until required information is recorded.
  - b. Record changes made by Written Amendment, Field Order, Change Order or Work Directive Change.
6. Information to be recorded on Record Drawings:
  - a. Record horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - b. Record field changes.
  - c. Provide details not on original Drawings.
  - d. Record location and identification of exposed interior piping, including those shown schematically on Drawings.
  - e. Record size of equipment and location including connections.
  - f. Record the coordinates of all fittings and valves installed. Coordinates shall be tied to the established Project coordinate system.

- g. Record the coordinates of all crossings of installed force mains and existing utilities. Coordinates shall be tied to the established Project coordinate system.
- 7. Specifications:
  - a. Mark Specification sections to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with test of Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
  - b. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
- 8. Indication of Changes:
  - a. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.

## **SECTION 2.0: SITE PREPARATION**

### **2.01: Mobilization/Demobilization:**

**-Scope:** This work consists of preparatory work and operations, including but not limited to the movement of personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals, to the project site, for the establishment of offices, buildings, staging areas, and other facilities necessary for work on the project; the removal and disbandment of those personnel, equipment, supplies, incidentals, or other facilities that were established for the prosecution of work on the project; and for all other work and operations which must be performed for costs incurred prior to beginning work on the various items on the project site. Also included in this work are temporary utilities, toilet facilities, waste receptacles, and waterproof signing for posting of permits and schedules.

If the Contractor decides to de-mobilize prior to receiving written acceptance of the project from the Owner, the cost of any additional work on the project that requires re-mobilization will be borne entirely by the Contractor. No additional payment for mobilization/re-mobilization shall be made unless additional work is added to the scope after the Owner provides written acceptance of the project.

The cost of mobilization is unlimited. However, only 5% of total cost will be paid for at the beginning of construction. Any amount exceeding the 5% limit will be withheld until final payment.

### **2.02: On-Site Inspection Box**

The contractor is required to install and maintain a Site Inspection Box to keep drawings, permits, and site related documents.

**- Location:** near construction entrance and rain gauge.

### **2.03: As-Builts**

**- Scope:** The Contractor is responsible for furnishing certified “As-Built” Plans in the form of signed and sealed (professional surveyor) 1-foot contour topographic survey of the project.

**- Information Required:** As-builts must be submitted to the Engineer after grading is completed. An electronic AutoCAD file must accompany the hard copy submittal bearing the PLS seal. The as-builts must include the following surveyed features:

(A) Plan View of the project area that should include the following information:

- (1) Limits of grading
- (2) Alignment based on stream thalweg
- (3) Left and right top of bank

- (4) Left and right toe of bank
- (5) Key floodplain break points (e.g., top and toe of terraces, benches, and levees)
- (6) Tract boundaries for other areas labeled as sensitive (e.g., graves, protected species)
- (7) Boundaries of surface water features (e.g. vernal pools, ponds, stormwater BMPs)
- (8) Elevation contour lines at one-foot increments within the grading limits.
- (9) Location of utility lines within the disturbance areas verified prior to construction
- (10) Surveyed benchmarks (e.g. permanent, TBM, property boundaries)
- (11) Other features flagged by the consultant construction manager.

(B) The cross-sections areas required to be surveyed shall be marked by the Engineer in the field and on the working plans.

Note: The Engineer shall incorporate the as-built layer into the design plan sheets and mark-up all changes that took place in the field so that the completed as-builts can accurately show design conditions and field changes.

## **SECTION 3.0: Earthwork**

### **3.01: Earthwork**

- **Scope:** The work consists of preparing, grading, cleaning, shaping, re-shaping, and compacting all areas indicated on the Plans and Project Manual to the lines and grades shown on the Plans.

- **Method of Construction:** A tolerance of +/- 0.1 feet (1.2 inches) from the established grades indicated on the grading plan, profile, and typical sections will be permitted for structures. A tolerance of +/- 0.2 feet (2.4 inches) from the established grades indicated on the grading plan, profile, and typical sections will be permitted for earth surfaces. Final grade on the floodplain shall be determined after the addition of soil and amendments. Final grade within the channel shall be determined after the addition of salvaged channel substrate. Field conditions may dictate necessary adjustments to grading operations. In such cases, the Engineer shall indicate adjustments to the Contractor. Adjustments may include, but are not limited to, spot grading in areas where shrub and tree transplants need to be planted and transition areas at the confluence of streams and ditches. Grading in these areas will be on a site-specific basis. Site grading also includes any re-grading of roadside ditches necessary for the installation of drainage pipe for construction entrances. No additional payment shall be made for such adjustments to the site grading.

The tops and bottoms of slopes shall be rounded. Adjust and warp slopes at intersections of cuts and fills to transition into each other or into the existing natural ground surface without a noticeable break.

- **Tracking:** Tracking is a technique of grading slopes that uses the imprints of heavy equipment as an erosion control method. Heavy equipment with track type wheel controls move up and down slopes at an angle perpendicular to the slope. During storm events, the imprints left behind aid with soil retention. Where track type wheel control equipment is allowed on the project, tracking shall be performed on slopes that are five feet or higher in the vertical plane and have a 10H:1V or steeper grade. Slopes requiring tracking may be added or eliminated by the Engineer

- **Material/Equipment/Removal:** All equipment that is proposed to be used on the work is to be of sufficient size and in such mechanical condition as to meet the requirements of the work and to produce a satisfactory quality of work. Equipment used on any portion of the project shall be such that no injury to roadways, adjacent property, utilities, wetlands, or streams will result from its use. The Engineer may order the removal and replacement of any unsatisfactory equipment.

- **Disposal of Unsuitable and Surplus Material:** All excavated materials which are unsuitable for use in backfilling and excavated materials that are in excess of that required for backfilling and for constructing fills and embankments as shown on the drawings, shall be disposed of by the Contractor at its own expense and at disposal sites provided by the Contractor as may be required; except that the Owner reserves the right to require the Contractor to deposit such surplus at locations designated by the Owner. Surplus excavated material shall be disposed of by the Contractor in a legal manner, in full compliance with applicable environmental regulations, laws, codes and ordinances. All permits required for disposal sites and methods are the responsibility of the Contractor.

### **3.02: Clearing, Grubbing and Debris Removal:**

- **Scope:** Clearing and grubbing operations shall be performed only within the designated limits of disturbance shown on the Plans where seeding and mulching, sprigging, sodding, or other work indicated in the plans is to be performed. Additional clearing and grubbing may be performed on an as needed basis to complete the construction of the project with the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall not disturb trees outside the grading limits or in areas marked as “Tree Protection Area” on the plans.

- Clearing is defined as the cutting, removal and satisfactory disposal of all woody vegetation and debris with the exception of woody vegetation identified by the Engineer or indicated on the Plans or in the Project Manual to be retained. This section further discusses the approvals necessary in order for the Contractor to remove trees.
- Grubbing is defined as the complete removal and satisfactory disposal of all grassy vegetative matter, root mat, ball and root, and surface debris with the exception of vegetation identified by the Engineer or indicated on the Plans or in the Project Manual to be retained.

- **Description:** Perform the following as part of the work of clearing and grubbing:

1. Retain and stockpile trees removed during clearing for use in in-channel structures
2. Place trees removed during clearing for use as in-channel structures in accordance with the specifications for those structures.
3. Remove and dispose of crops, weeds, and other annual growth.
4. Remove and dispose of surface debris such as fences, and other rubble and debris.
5. Remove, stockpile, and re-install or relocate fence, signs, mailboxes, and other existing items as directed by the Plans or the Engineer.
6. Fill holes and depressions.

Perform clearing and grubbing operations sufficiently in advance of grading operations to prevent any of the debris from the clearing and grubbing operations from interfering with the excavation or embankment operations. Clearing and grubbing shall be performed in accordance with permit restrictions and requirements.

Erosion control devices will be installed prior to clearing activities. Once grading operations begin, grading operations will progress in a continuous manner until complete. These areas must be permanently stabilized prior to moving on to the next phase.

The Contractor is to coordinate with the Engineer prior to clearing and grubbing operations to determine vegetated areas to be preserved. Contractor shall flag areas to be preserved prior to meeting with Engineer to obtain said approval. Additional areas and trees to be preserved/retained may be indicated on the Plans and in the Project Manual. The Contractor shall prevent limb, bark, and root injuries to trees, shrubs, or other types of vegetation that are to remain growing and also prevent damage to adjacent property. Repair scarred areas in accordance with generally accepted horticultural practice. The Contractor is liable for costs for modification of permits and/or loss of grant fund monies for unauthorized removal and disturbance of vegetation.

The Contractor may obtain logs needed for proposed in-channel structures from cleared areas. However, no trees are to be removed for the express use of stream structures unless 1) the tree **must** be removed for grading purposes **and** 2) the Engineer explicitly consents to the tree's removal. The Contractor is to salvage trees that meet the specifications for the type of structure in which they will be used. The Contractor, at his or her expense, must provide logs from offsite when the on-site supply does not meet the project's demand. The Contractor may not take down trees outside of the limits of disturbance for use as log sills.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to dispose of all excess woody material by either chipping or hauling off-site. All permits required for disposal methods are the responsibility of the Contractor. Cleared and grubbed plant material that is not used for transplanting or in stream structures may be chipped onsite and used for soil conditioning.

## SECTION 4.0: In-Stream Structures

### 4.01: Structure Stone/Boulder Selection:

- **Scope:** Structure stone consists of several different classes of approved stone that is utilized to construct structures in and along the stream and at other locations designated on the Plans or directed by the Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to furnish, weigh, stockpile, re-handle, place, and maintain the structure stone. Additionally, the Contractor must dispose of any stone not incorporated into the project. The Contractor shall place structure stone, in locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer, to the thickness, widths, and lengths as shown on the Plans or directed by the Engineer. All stone shall be placed neatly and uniformly with an even surface. Certain devices may require hand placement to obtain correct size and dimension.

The quantity of structure stone to be installed will be affected by the actual conditions that occur during the construction of the project and may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely at the direction of the Engineer. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

- **Materials:** Structure Stone shall consist of natural fieldstone, natural river rock, or blasted quarry stone. The stone shall be sound, tough, dense, resistant to the action of air and water, and suitable in all respects for the purpose intended.

All stone shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The size of an individual stone particle will be determined by measuring its diameter across the intermediate axis.

The following materials shall meet the requirements of the Virginia Department of Transportation's Road and Bridge Specifications:

Coarse Aggregate, No. 5 Stone.....	Section 203
Coarse Aggregate, No. 57 Stone.....	Section 203
Coarse Aggregate, No. 67 Stone.....	Section 203
Plain Rip Rap, Class I.....	Section 204
Plain Rip Rap, Class II.....	Section 204
Plain Rip Rap, Class III.....	Section 204
Plain Rip Rap, Class AI.....	Section 204

Other Structure Stone shall meet the requirements of the following:

## ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA FOR STRUCTURE STONE

	REQUIRED STONE SIZES –INCHES		
CLASS	MINIMUM	MIDRANGE	MAXIMUM
SMALL COBBLE	2	4	6
COBBLE	5	8	12
LARGE COBBLE	5	10	17
XXL-COBBLE	9	14	23
BOULDER	24*	36	48

**\* NOTE: NO BOULDER DIMENSION SHALL BE SMALLER THAN 24 INCHES**

No more than 5.0% of material in a particular classification may be less than the minimum size specified and no more than 10.0% may exceed the maximum size specified.

Boulder minimum and maximum dimensions shall be strictly adhered to. Boulders of the appropriate dimensions shall be **individually picked**. Boulders shall be relatively flat on either side in the same dimension, preferably the long dimension. Rectangular boulders are preferred; round boulders will not be accepted. Boulder sizes may vary based on the rock available, however, boulders of approximate size 24" x 24" x 30", 24" x 36" x 36", 24" x 36" x 48" are preferred. The Engineer shall approve the maximum dimension of all boulders.

The Engineer shall approve the boulder selection prior to in-stream structure placement to ensure conformity with the specifications. If the Engineer rejects the boulders, the contractors shall replace at no cost to the owner.

### 4.02: Rock Cross Vane

- **Scope:** The work covered by this section consists of the construction and maintenance of grade control structures placed in and along the stream at locations designated on the Plans to direct the stream flow toward the center of the channel (thalweg). The structure serves to assist in maintaining the upstream grade while promoting scouring of a downstream pool. A rock cross vane is primarily used for grade control and streambank protection. The design shape is roughly that of the letter "U".

- **Materials:** Filter fabric shall meet the requirements of Section 245.03(c) of the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications for Drainage Fabric.

Structure Stone shall meet the requirements of the Section "Structure Stone".

#### - Construction Methods:

All cross vanes shall be constructed according to the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. An excavator with a bucket that contains a hydraulic thumb shall be used to place boulders. Footer rocks are placed in the channel bottom for stability. Header rocks are then placed on top of these footer rocks. Header rocks in the middle of the channel make up the cross portion. The header

rocks of the cross shall be placed such that the top of the header rock is at an elevation equal to or just below the proposed bed elevation. Header rocks on the side, or wing portion, shall be placed in such a manner as they slope up from the bed elevation at the cross portion, to the bank at no greater than a 7% slope and meet the bank at approximately an 18-degree to 30-degree angle. Header and footer rocks at both banks shall be tied securely into the bank in such a way that eliminates the possibility of water diverting around them. Water flowing downstream is forced over the rocks towards the middle of the channel on either side of the structure, effectively scouring out a pool below. Rocks placed at the apex, or cross portion, hold back streambed material and prevent it from washing downstream. Rock sills are constructed perpendicular to the channel at the downstream end of the wing to prevent the stream from cutting around the structure in high flows. The rock sills shall extend perpendicular from the streambank to the existing stream valley wall as shown on the plans.

Footer rocks shall be set such that they extend a minimum 8" beyond the extents of the header rocks on the inside of the cross-vane. This will ensure that the flow will spill over the header rock and onto the footer rock to act as an energy dissipater on the interior of the cross vane. Individual rocks shall be fitted tightly such that water flows over the device and not through the individual rocks. Except as noted below the header and footer boulders must be placed such that the ends butt up against each other. The structure shall be constructed such that there are no gaps between the rocks. No gaps between any other boulders will be accepted. However, where voids occur between boulders due to the jagged surfaces, structure stone, Class A and Class B, shall be hand placed from both the upstream and downstream sides of the structure to fill the voids. At the end of the wing portions of the cross vane, a large sill a minimum of 6 feet (Structure Stone, Class Boulder) shall be placed in a trench below the bankfull elevation and backfilled with soil. Rocks less than 24" along any dimension or rocks not acceptable for use in other structures may be utilized in construction of the sill and to fill in gaps between header rocks.

Vane angles may be skewed to less than the angle of departure from the bank that is specified in the detail.

After the boulder portion of the structure is constructed, a trench shall be dug on the upstream side along the structure. The trench shall extend at least to the bottom of the footer rocks. A non-woven geotextile fabric shall be placed in the trench and backfilled with No. 57 stone and Class A stone. Fabric that overlaps the header rocks must be trimmed after backfilling with stone, so that a maximum of 2 inches is exposed. Minor modifications to the structure may be necessary after water has been returned to the channel.

#### **4.03: Rock Vane**

- **Scope:** The work covered by this section consists of the construction and maintenance of physical barriers placed in and along the stream at locations designated on the Plans to direct the stream flow toward the center of the channel (thalweg). A vane is primarily used for streambank protection.

- **Materials:** Filter fabric shall meet the requirements of Section 245.03(c) of the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications for Drainage Fabric.

Structure Stone shall meet the requirements of the Section “Structure Stone”.

No. 57 stone .....Section 3.01

Plain rip rap, Class A .....Section 3.01

**- Construction Methods:** Rock vanes shall be constructed according to the rock vane detail shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. A vane each approximately 1/3 of the stream channel’s bankfull width will form a 20-25 ° angle out from the streambank toward upstream. The top elevation of the vane will decrease from ½ bankfull elevation toward the center of the channel at a slope of 3 to 7 percent. A footer rock arm is placed upstream of the header rock and below the bed elevation. The header rock arm is placed downstream of the footer rock arm and rest on top of the footer rock arm for approximately half its width. Both rock arms are anchored below the channel bed elevation with a structure class stone that is then buried below the channel bed. Rock arms are locked together and anchored into the bank by a structure class stone. Attach filter fabric at the upstream side of the vane with Type 2 filter fabric and fill with washed bed material or cobble stone. The filter fabric shall be securely fastened to the back of the rock using galvanized roofing nails on approximately 8 inches (200 mm) centers. A pool is dug on the downstream side of the vane.

Minor modifications to the structure may be necessary after water has been returned to the channel. The structure must meet approval by the Engineer.

#### 4.04: Log Vane

**-Scope:** The work covered by this section consists of the construction and maintenance of a log vane to direct overland flow into the channel at the location indicated on the plans. A grade control vane is used to create a scour pool for energy dissipation.

**- Materials:** Filter fabric shall meet the requirements of Section 245.03(c) of the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications for Drainage Fabric.

Logs: Hardwood tree species and have a minimum basal diameter of 10 inches. The length and basal diameter of each log shall be sufficient to allow proper construction in accordance with the Log Grade Control Vane Detail.

**- Construction Methods:** Log vane shall be constructed according to the “Log Vane” detail shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Header and foot logs used in the structure shall meet log specifications described above. The vane will occupy approximately 1/3 of the stream channel bankfull width will form a 18-30-degree angle out from the streambank toward the upstream. The top elevation of the vane will decrease from ½ bankfull elevation toward the center of the channel at a slope of 3 to 7 percent. A footer log is placed upstream of the log sill and below the bed elevation. The header log is placed downstream of the footer log and rests on top of the footer log. The logs are bound with 3/8-inch steel cable and buried beneath anchor stone and extended into the bank. Attach filter fabric at the upstream side of the vane with Type 2 filter fabric and fill with

washed bed material or cobble. The filter fabric shall be securely fastened to the back of the logs using galvanized roofing nails on approximately 8-inch centers. A scour pool is dug on the downstream side of the vane.

Minor modifications to the structure may be necessary after water has been returned to the channel. The structure must meet approval by the Engineer.

#### **4.05: Rock Toe**

- **Scope:** The work covered by this section consists of the construction and maintenance of physical barriers placed along the stream at locations designated on the Plans for bank stabilization. The rock toe is primarily used for streambank protection.

- **Materials:** Filter fabric shall meet the requirements of Section 245.03(c) of the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications for Drainage Fabric.

Coir Matting shall meet the requirements of the section “Coir Matting”.

Structure Stone shall meet the requirements of the Section “Structure Stone”.

- **Construction Methods:** Rock toe shall be constructed according to the rock toe detail shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Face stones shall be stacked and placed without gaps. Backfill behind face logs/stone shall installed in accordance with the rock toe detail.

Minor modifications to the structure may be necessary after water has been returned to the channel. The structure must meet approval by the Engineer.

#### **4.06: Stacked Rock Wall**

- **Scope:** The work covered by this section consists of the construction and maintenance of physical barriers placed along the stream at locations designated on the Plans for bank stabilization. The stacked rock wall is primarily used for streambank protection on steep banks.

- **Materials:** Filter fabric shall meet the requirements of Section 245.03(c) of the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications for Drainage Fabric.

Structure Stone shall meet the requirements of the Section “Structure Stone”.

No. 57 stone .....Section 3.01

Plain rip rap, Class A .....Section 3.01

- **Construction Methods:** Stacked Rock Wall shall be constructed according to the detail shown on the Plans; field conditions may dictate changes as directed by the Engineer. Stacked Rock Wall shall be for bank stabilization in areas dictated on the plans or directed by Engineer. Install Bed

Material to the depths shown on the plans. The Engineer shall approve the boulders selection prior to structure placement to ensure conformity with the specifications and field conditions.

Install drainage geotextile atop subgrade elevation. Install bedding material atop geotextile to the depth and width required to meet existing ground as shown on the Plans.

Install footer stones set back away from the stream bed from the toe of slope as shown on the Plans. Footer stone shall be installed atop drainage geotextile/bedding material. Footer stones shall be placed so the top of the stone is at or just below the toe of slope elevation.

Install additional tiers of boulders atop the footer stones at the setbacks shown on the Plans, with the number of additional tiers determined by the callouts on the plans or at direction of Engineer. The tiers shall be supported by the porous backfill covered with drainage geotextile as shown on the Plans. Install plants, seed, and Coir Matting as shown on the Plans

Key in the ends of the Stacked Rock Wall to existing ground or proposed grade using backfill shown on the plans at a 4:1 slope.

Minor modifications to the structure may be necessary after water has been returned to the channel. The structure must meet approval by the Engineer.

#### **4.07: Toe Wood**

- **Scope:** The work covered by this section consists of the construction and maintenance of physical barriers placed along the stream at locations designated on the Plans for bank stabilization. Toe Wood is primarily used for streambank protection.

- **Materials:** Filter fabric shall meet the requirements of Section 245.03(c) of the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications for Drainage Fabric.

Structure Stone shall meet the requirements of the Section "Structure Stone".

Trunks with Roots: Tree trunks with root balls shall be ten (10) feet to fifteen (15) feet in length, not including the root ball. The trunk diameter shall be ten (10) inches to eighteen (18) inches in diameter, measured at a distance of thirty (30) inches to thirty-six (36) inches above the root base. The root ball shall be not less than four (4) times the trunk base diameter, minimum four (4) feet. The Contractor shall provide a mix of sizes for selection by the Engineer for the various installation locations. Contractor may submit a written request to the Engineer to use alternative dimensions, but materials not falling within the dimensions specified herein, shall not be installed until approved by the Engineer.

Tree species shall be hardwoods, with the tree trunk, stump, and root wad in one single piece. All limbs and branches shall be removed from the trunk segment. All root wads shall be relatively solid (hard) and visibly free from decay, breakage, or other damages. As stated in the clearing and grubbing section, use material identified during work under these sections for tree trunks with root balls.

Branches and Woody Debris: Branches and small woody debris shall include limbs, small logs, tree-tops, brush, and woody shrubs. Limbs may be a variety of sizes with or without leaves/needles depending on the season. Leaves and/or needles not attached to a tree limb (i.e. bundles, piles, etc.) are not allowed. Tree species for the wood material shall be hard woods. As stated in clearing and grubbing section, use material identified during work under these sections for branches and small woody debris.

Logs: Hardwood tree species and have a minimum basal diameter of 10inches. The length of each log shall be sufficient to allow proper construction in accordance with the Toe Wood Detail.

**- Construction Methods:** Toe Wood shall be constructed according to the detail shown on the Plans; field conditions may dictate changes as directed by the Engineer. Toe Wood shall extend from the channel bed up to the bankfull elevation as shown on the Plans. The limits of the Toe Wood application (length, width, and height) may be affected by the actual conditions at the time of project construction and may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely at the direction of the Engineer. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

Install the footer log just in front of the toe of slope such that the branches and woody debris lay on-top of and perpendicular to the log at the toe of slope as shown on the Plans. Place the tree trunk with root wads atop of the footer log oriented so that the flow of the stream is directly into the base of the root ball. The branches and woody debris shall be nestled in between the footer log and tree trunk with root wads.

Install excavated materials wrapped in coir matting in lift layers as per the dimensions as shown on the Plans. Install as many lift layers as needed so that top of the top lift layer is at bankfull elevation. Install Live Stakes at three (3) feet on-center into the top coir blanket lift layer. Alternatively, and at the Direction of the Engineer, sod mats may be placed on top of the toe wood as shown on the plans.

Tie the top of the Toe Wood bank stabilization to the bankfull elevation, following the typical sections and transitioning smoothly into the bankfull bench. Plant, seed, and install sod mats directed on the Plans.

Minor modifications to the structure may be necessary after water has been returned to the channel. The structure must meet approval by the Engineer.

#### **4.08 Riprap**

**- Scope:** The work covered by this section consists of riprap placed along the streambank at specified locations to provide protection and stabilization. The rock should be placed and pressed into the bank to form a rock veneer along the stream bank. Care of placement should be given to ensure there are no large voids or unprotected areas of stream bank.

- **Materials:** Riprap shall meet the requirements of “Class I Stone” per Virginia DOT Standards. Filter fabric shall meet the requirements of Section 245.03(c) of the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications for Drainage Fabric.

- **Construction Methods:** Riprap shall be installed in the areas shown on the Plans. Filter fabric shall be placed prior to riprap in all locations where riprap is installed. The Engineer shall approve the Riprap selection prior to in-stream structure placement to ensure conformity with the specifications and field conditions.

#### 4.09 Boulder Clusters

- **Scope:** The work covered by this section consists of boulders placed at alternating locations, left of center then right of center, etc., along the existing streambed in a manner as to create a meander of the flow path along the riffle. Individual stones are placed in a manner that directs flow towards the center of the channel so as not direct flow around the stone and into the bank.

- **Materials:** Structure Stone shall meet the requirements of the Section “Structure Stone”.

- **Construction Methods:** Boulders shall be installed in the areas shown on the Plans for boulder clusters. Boulder clusters shall consist of two or three boulders, as indicated on the plans. The Engineer shall approve the Boulder selection prior to in-stream structure placement to ensure conformity with the specifications and field conditions. The Contractor shall make adjustments as directed by the Engineer after observation of the behavior of flow in the areas of Boulder placement for boulder clusters at no additional cost.

#### 4.10 Geobag Wall System

- **Scope:** Provide all labor, materials, equipment and supervision to install a geobag wall system in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the dimensions shown on the Plans or as specified by the Engineer. Work shall consist of furnishing and installing appurtenant materials required for the construction of the geobag wall system shown on the construction plans.

- **Materials:**

##### Geobag Wall Units and Components

Systems currently approved for this work are:

- Envirolok Vegetated Environmental Solutions
- Flex MSE Vegetated Wall System
- DeltaLok Vegetated Slope Stabilization System

Requests for substitutions will be considered by Engineer.

Suppliers of Geobag wall system material components (bags, connection pins, geogrid reinforcement wrap, etc.) shall have demonstrated experience in the supply of similar size and types of vegetated retaining walls on previous projects and shall be approved by the Engineer.

### Bag Fill Material

Freely draining on-site native soils and granular materials cleaned of all debris, roots, branches, stones in excess of 2" (50 mm) diameter and other deleterious materials. Remove soil contaminated with calcium chloride, toxic materials, and petroleum products. If on-site materials are unsuitable, Contractor shall propose alternative source for suitable bag fill material. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining any permits necessary and paying costs associated for securing the off-site fill material.

### Geogrid Earth Anchoring System

Geogrid earth anchoring systems shall consist of a “duckbill”-style earth anchor attached to a load plate via a stainless-steel cable (e.g. Platipus Anchors or equivalent). The length of cable shall be three feet.

### Geogrid Reinforcement

Geogrid reinforcement material shall consist of a polypropylene, integrally formed, biaxial geogrid meeting the following minimum specifications:

Index Properties	Units	Values
Aperture Dimensions	in	1.0
Minimum Rib Thickness	in	0.03
Tensile Strength @ 2% Strain	lb/ft	280
Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain	lb/ft	580
Ultimate Tensile Strength	lb/ft	850
Junction efficiency	%	93
Flexural Stiffness	mg-cm	250,000
Aperture Stability	m-N/deg	0.32
Resistance to Installation Damage	%SC / %SW / %GP	95 / 93 / 90
Resistance to Long Term Degradation	%	100
Resistance to UV Degradation	%	100

### **- Construction Methods:**

Before beginning installation, verify site conditions are as indicated on the drawings. Notify the Owner if site conditions are not acceptable. Do not begin preparation or installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

### Site Preparation

Clear and grub existing area. Test native soils for suitability as bag fill material (if site soil is used as filler) and backfill material.

### Preparation of Geobag Units

If bags are filled on site, prepare a suitable “work area” ideally located in close proximity to the site that allows for stockpiling. Fill the bags, to a consistent weight, density, and size, allowing adequate geotextile material for secure closure of the bag. Placed and compacted units should have approximately one square of face area.

Bag closure methods include but are not limited to methods such as zip-ties, stapling or sewing.

### Installation

Refer to Plans for construction. Install the base course of filled bags as per design drawings. Compact the units to ensure the connection pin penetrates the bags. Place bags so that the seam is horizontal and faces inwards towards existing streambank. Start installation at the lowest point. Place and compact backfill every course of bags. Place bag units to straddle each juncture of soil bags as shown in the Plans. Compact every row to ensure the connection pins on the Connection Pin penetrate the bags.

Maintain the specified batter or slope as rows of geobags units are placed.

Geobag units shall be stored in a covered area and shall be kept dry.

### Backfill

Where the Geobag Wall System is shown in the plans to be placed against a backfilled slope, the following installation requirements shall be met:

1. Backfill shall be placed in maximum 8 inch (200mm) uncompacted lift thickness and compacted to 95 percent Standard Proctor density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. The in-place moisture content shall not exceed the optimum moisture content as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698 and shall be no lower than 3 percentage points below optimum moisture content.
2. An approved free-draining backfill layer shall be placed in a layer immediately behind the Geobag Wall with a minimum thickness of 24 inches to provide drainage, as shown on the Plans. Beyond this layer, native soils may be used for the backfill material.
3. Backfill shall be placed, spread, and compacted in such a manner that minimizes the development of slack or loss of tension in the geogrid reinforcement layer. Preferred placement is from the units back toward the tail of reinforcement to increase tension.
4. Only hand operated compaction equipment shall be operated within 3 feet of the back of the Geobag units.
5. Tracked equipment shall not be operated directly on the reinforcing. A minimum thickness of 6 inches (150mm) of fill is required prior to operating tracked equipment over the reinforcing.
6. Rubber tired equipment may be operated on the geogrid reinforcing if care is taken, avoiding sudden braking and sharp turns.
7. At the end of each day's operation the Contractor shall grade the backfill away from the wall area and direct runoff away from the wall area. The Contractor shall not allow surface runoff from adjacent areas to enter the wall construction area.

### Geogrid Installation

1. Geogrid reinforcing shall be cut and laid at the proper elevations as shown on the construction drawings or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Correct orientation (generally the roll direction) of the geogrid shall be verified by the Contractor with the strength direction placed perpendicular to the wall face.
3. In applications where the Geobag wall is shown to be placed against an existing streambank, the Geogrid reinforcing shall be attached to the geobag system in the manner shown on the Plans (see detail “Geobag Wall System- Blend To Existing Sections”). Starting from the back side of the geobag unit, the geogrid is wrapped underneath the bag, around the front face of the geobag unit, wrapped around the top of the geobag unit and wrapped back over the starting edge of the geogrid so that a complete wrap is made around the bag row and an overlap seam is created between the two edges of the geogrid . Install the connecting pins through geogrid and into the geobag units. Place the geogrid earth anchor system in between two bags and through the overlap seam of two bags so that the plate is locked against the top of the geogrid and creates tension on the geogrid but does not puncture the bag. Install the anchor system into the existing bank a minimum of 3 feet.
4. In applications where the Geobag wall is shown to be placed against a fill slope, the Geogrid reinforcing shall be attached to the geobag system in the manner shown on the construction drawings (see detail “Geobag Wall System- Fill Sections”). Starting from the back side of the geobag unit, the geogrid is wrapped underneath the bag, around the front face of the geobag unit, wrapped around the top of the geobag unit and extended to the back of the drainage layer behind the geobag wall. The excess geogrid is then wrapped up along the back face of the native ground/cut slope, as shown on the plans and stapled with minimum 12” steel staples. Install the connecting pins through geogrid and into the geobag units. The next course of units shall be placed and compacted locking the reinforcement in place.
5. Geogrid shall be pulled taut removing any slack in the layer while fill is placed over the reinforcing. On existing bank applications, the geogrid earth anchors shall be used to pull the geogrid taut and remove slack. Care shall be taken to not operate equipment directly on the reinforcing to minimize potential for damage

### Vegetating

1. Finish in accordance with the supplier recommendations.
2. Vegetation can be applied through seeding or planting methods. Vegetation/ vegetation mix to be applied to the structure within two weeks of Geobag System placement.
3. Seeding:
  - a. Hydro-seeding is the preferred method of seeding. Apply hydro seeded material to the wall or slope face of the Geobag structure to achieve complete coverage of the exposed bag face.
  - b. Apply permanent seed mixture as indicated in the Plans.
4. Live Planting:
  - a. Plant bare root/tubeling seedlings in accordance with the Plans.
  - b. The root ball can be positioned snugly under the geobags. Refer to Plans for plant list, spacing and placement instructions.

5. Live Staking:

Live staking is achieved by placing between units to be in contact with soil behind the units. Refer to Plans for plant list, spacing and placement instructions. Timing of planting must be coordinated to ensure the survivability of live stakes for successful vegetation.

#### 4.11 Preformed Scour Protection

- **Scope:** The work covered by this section consists of the construction and maintenance of stream bank protection measures placed along the stream at locations designated on the Plans for bank stabilization. Preformed Scour Protection consist of rock/riprap formed into a small basin as shown on the detail in the Plans. The Preformed Scour Protection will be applied below pipe outfall locations.

- **Materials:** Rock/riprap used to form the basin shall meet the requirements of the Section “Riprap”.

- **Construction Methods:** Preformed Scour Protection shall be constructed according to the detail shown on the Plans; field conditions may dictate changes as directed by the Engineer. The limits of the Preformed Scour Protection application (length, width, and height) may be affected by the actual conditions at the time of project construction and may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely at the direction of the Engineer. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

#### 4.12 Coir Fiber Matting

- **Scope:** The work covered by this section consists of the construction and maintenance of stream bank protection measures placed along the stream for bank stabilization. Coir fiber matting is to be placed on any disturbed ground for stabilization.

- **Materials:** Coir fiber matting shall meet the requirements of the Section “Coir Fiber Matting”. Coir fiber matting shall meet the following specifications:

Physical Specification (Roll)	
Material	100% (coconut fiber) coir twine woven into a high strength matrix
Thickness	0.30 inch minimum
Tensile Strength	1348 x 626 lb/ft. minimum
Elongation	34% x 38% maximum
Flexibility	65030 x 29590 mg-cm
Flow Velocity	Observed 11 ft./sec.
Weight	20 oz./SY
Size	6.6 x 164 ft. (120 sy) or (100 sm)
“C” Factor	0.002
Open Area (measured)	50%

Stakes shall be hard wood with a minimum length of 24 or 36 inches depending on stake location. Stakes shall have a notch cut two inches from the top of the stake. The notch must be able to sufficiently grab and retain matting when installed. Upon request, the Engineer may allow a nail to be driven in the stake at an angle of approximately 45 degrees and pointed towards the ground in lieu of the notch. The nail must be embedded into the stake a minimum of one inch and must have a minimum of two inches extending out from the stake. Stakes shall be of sufficient thickness for soil penetration without cracking or breakage.

- Construction Methods:

1. Coir fiber matting, erosion control blankets, and synthetic roving shall be installed immediately following seeding and mulching operations. Water shall not be diverted into new channels until matting is installed. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the matting with the soil. The matting shall be pressed into the soil to ensure good contact with the soil. Take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. The matting shall be staked according to the Plans unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
2. Coir fiber matting shall be unrolled and applied without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. There are to be no creases or bulges in the matting. Bury the top slope end of each piece of matting in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep by 6-in. wide and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upstream roll over the buried end of the downstream roll so there is a minimum one-foot overlap. Fold over and bury matting to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap matting a minimum of one foot where 2 or more widths of matting are installed side by side. Construct minimum one-foot wide check folds in the matting every 50 ft. longitudinally, or as directed by the Engineer.
3. Coir fiber matting shall have hardwood stakes placed across the ends, sides, junctions, check trenches, and the toe of the channel bank at a spacing of approximately 2.5 ft. apart. Interior stakes may be spaced at approximately 2.5 ft. apart. Stakes are to be a minimum of 24 inches in length. The stake notch or nail shall face upslope. The Engineer may require adjustments in the trenching or staking requirements to fit individual site conditions.

## **SECTION 5.0: Erosion and Sediment Control**

### **5.01: General**

- **Scope:** The work covered by this section consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing any and all material required for erosion and sediment control (construction safety fencing, temporary construction entrance, temporary silt fence, coir fiber matting, impervious dike/rock silt screens, water diversion/pump around, sediment bag/special stilling basin, , diversion dike, and diversion) in locations detailed on the Plans or in locations directed by the Engineer. The estimated quantities of erosion and sediment control measures may not be shown on the Plans but, rather, described on the Plans or in the Project Manual (i.e. Form of Proposal quantities). As these descriptions dictate, the contractor is responsible for placement of the entire quantity of erosion and sediment control measures, whether or not it is actually shown on the Plans. The Engineer will determine adjustments and additions to the erosion and sediment control measure during construction.

All areas outside of the specified limits of disturbance is off-limits.

### **5.02: Materials**

- A. All work shall meet the requirements of applicable sections of the VDEQ Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

### **5.03: Construction Method**

- B. All construction methods shall conform to the requirements of applicable sections of the VDEQ Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

## **SECTION 6.0: Water Diversion/Pump Around**

### **6.01: General**

The work covered by this section consists of water diversion/pump arounds use to redirect flow around the work area while work is conducted in the channel. No in-channel work shall be conducted in live flow.

### **6.02: Materials**

#### **Water Diversion/Pump Around**

It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to provide all pumps, hose, materials, apparatus, fuel, pipe, and maintenance required to maintain pumping/diversion activities required during construction for the duration of the project.

#### **Impervious Dike/Rock Silt Screen**

Acceptable materials for the Impervious Dike/Rock Silt Screen shall include, but not be limited to, sheet piles, woven polypropylene sandbags, and polypropylene, polyethylene, or other impervious fabric. Earth material that is silty or otherwise likely to cause sedimentation shall not be used to construct an impervious dike.

#### **Sediment Bag/Special Stilling Basin**

Permeable fabric bags used for special stilling basins shall trap sand, silt, and fines as sediment-laden water is pumped into it. This device shall be constructed such that it is portable and can be used adjacent to the section of stream construction. Unless the Engineer gives written exception, the special stilling basin(s) bag shall be made from a non-woven fabric and sized per the requirements of the VDEQ. It shall have a sewn-in spout for receiving pump discharge. The bag seams shall be sewn with a double needle machine using a high strength thread. The seams shall have a minimum wide width strength as follows:

Test Method	Minimum Specifications
ASTM D-4884	60 lb/in (10.7 kg/cm)

The fabric used to construct the bag shall be stabilized to provide resistance to ultra-violet degradation and meet the specifications for flow rates, strength, and permeability in the VDEQ Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

### **6.03: Construction Method**

#### **Impervious Dike/Rock Silt Screens**

Impervious dikes and rock silt screens shall be constructed at locations as shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Clear and grub all side slopes of the channel. Construct the impervious dike or rock silt screen across the entire width of the channel. Rock silt screens may be converted to Stone impervious dikes, and vice versa, with the addition or removal of impervious fabric

#### Water Diversion/Pump Around

1. Install temporary impervious dikes as shown in the Plans. Pump/divert water around the work site. If the water is turbid or exposed to bare soil, pump through a special stilling basin. Follow the detail for the pump-around/pipe diversion. Once the work is complete in the construction area, impervious dikes, pumping systems, and/or diversions shall be removed or relocated. Water diversions/pump arounds shall comply with permit requirements.
2. After completion of the project, construction entrances will be removed. The contractor shall, as a minimum, return construction entrances to their pre-construction condition and repair and re-seed any eroded areas that have resulted from construction activities.

#### Sediment Bag/Special Stilling Basin

1. The Contractor shall install the special stilling basin in accordance with the details in the Plans and at locations as directed by the Engineer. The special stilling basin(s) shall be placed so the incoming water flows into and through the basin without causing erosion. When using a permeable fabric bag, the neck or spout of the bag shall be tied off tightly to stop the water from flowing out of the bag without going through the walls.
2. The special stilling basins(s) shall be replaced and disposed of when it is 3/4 full of sediment, when it is impractical for the basin to filter the sediment out at a reasonable flow rate, or when it becomes damaged (punctured or torn bag).
3. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a sufficient quantity of material (bags, etc.) to contain silt from pumped effluent during construction of the stream.

## SECTION 7.0:       Planting

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing, installing, and maintaining all vegetative plantings at locations described on the Plans, Project Manual, and as directed by the Engineer. The work includes planting bed preparation, initial planting, plant establishment, watering, and replacement planting. Seeded and mulched areas that have been disturbed from the Vegetation Planting operation shall receive further Seeding and Mulching. The Contractor shall perform the work in a careful, workmanlike manner that will promote the continued life and healthy growth of all plants in their final location. **The Plant List in the Plans gives the particular species to be used for Vegetation Plantings.**

The Planting Supervisor shall be on-site during all Vegetative Planting operations. The Planting Supervisor is responsible for managing the Vegetative Planting operations, including but not limited to ordering vegetation, site preparation for planting, planting operations, quality control inspections, and managing plant competition. Activities associated with Vegetative Plantings that are not supervised by the Planting Supervisor may be halted by the Engineer and may not be approved for payment.

The Contractor or Planting Supervisor shall locate sources for all specified vegetation and place orders immediately following notice to proceed. Requests for substitutions shall be submitted to the Engineer within two weeks of notice to proceed.

The Contractor shall extend warranty for 70% of temporary and permanent seeding, 80% of bare-roots and live stakes and 100% of ball and burlaps against defects, including mortality and poor growth, except for defects resulting from abuse by other parties and abnormal weather conditions.

No planting shall be done when the temperature is below 32°F, when soil to be excavated for the plant hole is frozen, when the sides or bottom of the plant hole are frozen, or when the soil to be used for backfilling is frozen or too wet. **No trees shall be planted in utility easements or under utility lines, whether or not indicated on the plans.** The Contractor shall consult the Engineer for direction on the type of vegetation to plant in utility easements and under utility lines. Generally, vegetation plantings shall be minimized or eliminated in these areas. When allowed, only low-growing vegetation shall be permitted.

In digging, loading, transporting, unloading, planting, or otherwise handling plants, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and use adequate precautions to prevent injury to or drying out of the trunk, branches, or roots as well as prevent freezing of the plant roots. Container vegetation must always be handled by the container and never by the tops of the plants. Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer, vegetative plantings shall be dormant at the time of acquisition and planting but living based on the presence of young buds and green bark. Vegetation Plantings shall be installed between November 15 and May 15, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

During periods of dry weather, the Contractor shall be required to irrigate vegetation plantings. Dry weather includes any period of 8 days with no rainfall. The volume of irrigated water shall be a minimum of a ½ inch over the planted area. The application rate shall not create overland erosion.

## 7.01: Seeding

- **Scope:** The work includes seedbed preparation; furnishing, placing, and incorporating soil amendments, fertilizer, and seed; compacting the seedbed; furnishing, placing, and securing mulch; and performing other operations necessary for the permanent establishment of vegetation. Seeding is divided into two categories: temporary and permanent. Temporary mixtures include annual ground covers that grow quickly. Permanent mixtures include native, perennial ground covers that may take significant time to germinate. Both temporary and permanent seeding is to be sown together unless the construction sequence requires a later disturbance of the area that will destroy the permanent ground cover. The temporary seed will sprout quickly and provide a ground cover that stabilizes the soil and minimizes erosion and sedimentation. At the turn of the season, the temporary seed will die off. However, the permanent seed will have had additional time to germinate and grow, becoming a ground cover that can reduce erosion and sedimentation.

The Contractor is responsible for establishing and maintaining vegetation on all disturbed areas. Disturbed areas shall be seeded, fertilized, mulched, and tacked within three days of the completion of construction activities in that area. Disturbed areas must be vegetated within timeframes dictated by permit requirements. When the Contractor fails or neglects to diligently pursue the control of erosion and siltation, the Engineer may suspend the Contractor's grading operations. If an area is disturbed after initial vegetation establishment **or** vegetation otherwise fails to become established, the Contractor is required to do all work necessary to prepare, reseed, and mulch the area until vegetation is established using a combination of temporary and permanent seed. No additional compensation shall be made for this effort. This may require several supplemental seeding and mulching and/or multiple seeding and mulching applications. In locations where disturbance of the area at a later time is inevitable, but erosion control requirements oblige the Contractor to establish a vegetative cover, the Contractor shall use a temporary seed mixture. Once land disturbing activities cease, a temporary/permanent seed mix combination and fertilizer may be applied to the area. Temporary seeding shall be applied in conjunction with permanent seeding whenever viable. Fertilizer is only to be used with the permanent seeding.

When a summer mix is used in the initial application of the temporary/permanent seed combination, a winter mix shall be applied in the month of October. When a winter mix is used in the initial application of the temporary/permanent seed combination, a summer mix shall be applied in the month of April. The Engineer shall provide written notification to the Contractor if both a winter and summer seeding application is not warranted.

All applications of seed will include the application of fertilizer, amendments, and mulch according to the recommended rates.

Seed mixtures will vary by the specific planting location. These locations are termed zones and are further defined on the Planting Plan, Planting Schedule, and in the Project Manual. In general, a temporary and a permanent seed mix shall be combined to form the final mixture for seeding. The planting rate of the combined mixture shall equal the sum of the planting rates for the temporary and permanent seeding mixtures. The planting zone dictates the permanent seed mixture, while the planting date determines the associated temporary seed mixture. The following table summarizes seeding rates:

Seed Mix	Type	Seeding Rate (lbs./acre)
Winter	Temporary	50
Summer	Temporary	50
All	Permanent	25

- **Material:** Seed shall meet the requirements of Section 244.02(c) of the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications for Seed. Only certified seed shall be allowed unless the Engineer specifies otherwise in writing. **The Planting Schedule in the Plans gives the particular variety of seed used in the permanent and temporary seed mixtures as well as the planting zones.** Seed mixtures shall be a minimum of 75% pure live seed (PLS). The Contractor shall submit a copy of the seed label to the Engineer for approval. The label shall provide detailed information including, but not limited to, germination rates, noxious weed seeds, date, and location of harvest. The Contractor shall not accept seed from a vendor who cannot supply this information about the viability, purity, and provenance of the seed. Wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged in transit or storage is not to be used.

Mulch shall meet the requirements of Section 244.02(g) of the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications for Mulch for Erosion Control.

Mulch applied by means of a hydro-seeder shall be a wood/cellulose fiber mixture that contains equal portions of wood fiber material and cellulose fiber material. Wood fiber hydro-seeding mulch shall be made from wood chip particles manufactured particularly for discharging uniformly on the ground surface when dispersed by a hydraulic water sprayer. Cellulose fiber hydro-seeding mulch shall be made from recycled magazine stock products that are shredded into small pieces for discharging uniformly on the ground surface when dispersed by a hydraulic water sprayer. The mixture shall remain in uniform suspension in water under agitation and blend with grass seed and fertilizer to form homogeneous slurry. The fibers shall intertwine physically to form a strong moisture-holding mat on the ground surface and allow rainfall to percolate the underlying soil. The fiber material shall be heat processed and contain no germination or growth-inhibiting factors. It shall be dyed (non-toxic) an appropriate color (i.e. green) to facilitate the application of material. Suppliers shall be prepared to certify that laboratory and field-testing of their product has been accomplished and that it meets all of the foregoing requirements based upon such testing.

Binding material for straw mulch shall be undiluted emulsified asphalt for tacking material.

- **Methods:** The seedbed shall be prepared by disposing of weeds or other unacceptable growth. Shape and smooth uneven and rough sections. Prepared areas are to be moistened prior to seeding when soil is dry, but care shall be taken not to create muddy conditions. Fertilizer, seed, and mulch shall be applied within 24 hours of the seedbed preparation. The Contractor is to limit sub-grade and finish grade preparation to areas that will be planted immediately.

**Seed, fertilizer, amendments, and mulch shall be applied with a hydro-seeder.** Hydro-seeding equipment shall have a built-in agitation system with an operating capacity sufficient to agitate, suspend, and homogeneously mix slurry of the specified amount of mulch, fertilizer, seed, and water. The slurry distribution lines shall be large enough to prevent stoppage. The discharge line shall be equipped with a set of hydraulic spray nozzles that will provide even distribution of the slurry on the various areas to be seeded. The slurry tank shall have a minimum capacity of 1000 gallons. The seed, fertilizer, amendments, mulch, and water shall all be combined into the slurry tank for distribution of all ingredients in one operation by the hydraulic seeding method specified herein. The materials shall be combined in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Normally, the hydro-seeder tank shall be loaded by filling the tank to 1/3 of capacity with water, adding liquid lime, mulch, and fertilizer. The slurry mixture shall be so regulated that the amounts and rates of application shall result in a uniform application of all materials at rates not less than the amounts specified. Using the color of the mulch as a guide, the equipment operator shall spray the prepared seedbed with a uniform visible coat. The slurry shall be applied in a sweeping motion, in an arched stream, to fall like rain, allowing the mulch applications to build upon each other until an even coat is achieved. Seed shall be evenly distributed by distributing in two directions at right angles to each other. The hydro-seed mixture shall be applied so that the existing soil surface is not visible. Seed is not to be broadcast or dropped when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. When hydro-seeding, soil amendments shall be applied to all planting areas according to the following schedule:

<u>AMENDMENT</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>RATE</u>
Nitrogen (N)	Liquid	30 lbs./acre
Lime	Liquid	2.5 gallons/acre
Mulch	Slurry	1500 lbs./acre

Either liquid Ammonium Nitrate ( $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$ ) or Sodium Nitrate ( $\text{NaNO}_3$ ) may be used to meet the Nitrogen requirement. However, the rate listed for Nitrogen (N) is for pure Nitrogen; therefore, rates of Ammonium Nitrate or Sodium Nitrate will be significantly higher than the rate for the Nitrogen alone. The Contractor shall provide material specifications of all amendments to the Engineer.

Distribute fertilizer and seed uniformly over the seedbed at the required rate of application and immediately harrow, drag, rake, or otherwise work so as to cover the seed with a layer of soil and/or mulch. When using seed drills, hydro-seeders, or sod-seeders, working the soil may not be necessary. All areas to be seeded shall be mulched. The specific type of mulch may be indicated on the Planting Plan. If the Engineer allows the use of grain straw, it may be applied as mulch at any time of the year. Spread mulch uniformly by hand or by approved mechanical spreaders or blowers that will provide an acceptable application. An acceptable application will allow sunlight penetration while shading the ground, reducing erosion, and conserving soil moisture. Mulch shall be held in place by a sufficient amount of binding material. The Engineer shall approve the rate and method of application of binding material.

All fertilizing and seeding operations after the initial fertilizer and seed application shall be done by a method that does not disturb existing vegetation. Minimum tillage methods such as seed drills, hydro-seeders, hydro-mulchers, or sod-seeders shall be used.

Areas of existing park/playing field grasses which are shown on the plans within the limits of disturbance shall be re-sprigged/re-planted with appropriate grass mix composition, to be coordinated with Roanoke County Parks, Recreation and Tourism Department at time of construction.

## **7.02: Bare Roots/Tubeling**

- **Scope:** The work includes planting of bare root/tubeling tree stock.

- **Material:** Hardwood species planted as bare-root/tubeling seedlings must have a minimum of four (4) first order lateral roots (FOLR) that exceed 1 mm in diameter. Seedlings that do not possess the minimum number of FOLR will be culled from planting.

Hardwood bare-root/tubeling seedlings that will form the canopy must have a minimum root collar diameter (RCD) of 3/8-inch. Seedlings with lesser RCD's will be culled from planting. For species of bare-root/tubeling seedlings that do not typically exhibit RCD's of 3/8-inch, such as bald cypress or river birch, a minimum RCD of 1/4-inch may be allowed.

Roots shall be dipped in a polymer-based root dip prior to planting to aid in plant survival during dry periods.

For Geobag wall areas, hardwood seedlings shall be planted at time of geobag installation. Contractor shall select type of seedling (bare-root/tubeling) which will survive the season in which Construction of geobag wall takes place takes place. Selection of seedlings shall be coordinated with Engineer if species composition or type changes.

- **Installation:** The storage, handling, and planting of bare-root/tubeling seedlings will follow the procedures outlined in the Virginia Department of Forestry's Seedling Planting Instructions.

All bare-root/tubeling seedlings will be planted with shovels or augers rather than with a hoe-dad, KBC bar, dibble bar, or OST bar. The Engineer may monitor the planting operation to enforce correct planting techniques. Each planted bare-root/tubeling seedling must be mulched with two flakes from a bale of straw or other organic material approved by Engineer.

The Engineer will conduct inspections of permanent vegetation. Seedlings are to be examined for above-ground and below-ground defects that include but are not limited to the following: cull seedlings; planted excessively deep or shallow; more than one tree per planting location; loosely planted seedlings; excessively leaning seedlings; dead or damaged seedlings; cull seedling (RCD/ FOLR); debris in planting hole; 'J', 'U', or 'L' rooted seedlings; and twisted roots.

## **7.03: Live Stakes**

- **Material:** Live stakes shall consist of a random mix of flood-tolerant, woody species that root rapidly from vegetative cuttings.

Live stakes shall be ½ to 2 inches in diameter and 2 to 4 feet in length. The Engineer may direct alternative size requirements for species that do not perform well at the noted diameters.

The basal ends of the live stakes shall be cleanly cut at an angle to facilitate easy insertion into the soil and the tops shall be cut square or blunt for tamping. All lateral limbs and shoots shall be removed from the live cutting, avoiding damage to the bark ridge and branch collar.

Materials shall be installed the same day as prepared or stored in cold, moist conditions (40-50°F, >50% humidity) for no longer than 2 weeks until use. Cuttings shall remain wet until they are planted. Outside storage locations shall be continually shaded and protected from wind and direct sunlight.

**- Installation:** Live stakes shall be installed according to the configuration presented in the Plans. Live stakes shall be tamped perpendicularly into the finished bank slope with a dead blow hammer, with buds oriented in an upward direction. Stakes shall be tamped until approximately ¾ of the stake length is within the ground. One to two inches shall be cut cleanly off the top of each live stake (with loppers) at an angle of approximately 15 degrees following installation. Any stakes that are split or damaged during installation shall be removed and replaced. A minimum of two buds shall be above the planting depth. The area around each live stake shall be compacted by foot after the live stake has been installed.

## **SECTION 8.0: Temporary Pedestrian Access**

### **8.01: General**

The work covered by this section consists of temporary re-routing of the pedestrian trails and facilities within Goode Park during construction as well as restoration of the existing gravel greenway.

### **8.02: Materials**

#### Temporary Gravel Greenway Existing Gravel Greenway Restoration

The following materials shall meet the requirements of the Virginia Department of Transportation's Road and Bridge Specifications:

No. 10 Fine Stone .....Section 208

No. 21A Stone.....Section 208

No. 21B Stone.....Section 208

Filter fabric .....Section 245.03(c) (Drainage Fabric)

#### Temporary Pedestrian Crosswalk

Temporary pedestrian crosswalk shall meet the requirements of Virginia Department of Transportation's Road and Bridge Specifications Section 704.

### **8.03: Construction Method**

#### Temporary Gravel Greenway

Temporary Gravel Greenway shall be constructed as shown on the Plans. The Contractor shall skim the existing grass off the ground in the area of proposed temporary greenway and filter fabric shall be placed on the ground. Contractor shall then place 6 inches of VDOT #21B stone, compacted to 4-inch compacted depth. At the end of the project Contractor shall remove the temporary stone and fabric, rework the finish grade as needed to loosen the soil and match grades, and reseed with permanent field seed mix as specified in the plans and in this Project Manual.

#### Existing Gravel Greenway Restoration

Areas of the existing gravel greenway that are damaged by construction activities shall be restored to pre-construction conditions in accordance with the plans. Materials and construction methods are the same as described for the Temporary Gravel Greenway, with the addition of a 2-inch stone dust surface for the permanent greenway.

Temporary Pedestrian Crosswalk

Temporary Pedestrian Crosswalk shall be constructed as shown on the Plans.

Temporary Sign Relocation

Temporary Sign Relocation shall be constructed as shown on the Plans.

Temporary 15" CMP

Temporary 15" CMP shall be constructed as shown on the Plans.

## **APPENDIX A**

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Nationwide Permit 27, with Special Conditions

**Nationwide Permit (27) Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Enhancement, and Establishment Activities**  
Effective 3/19/2017  
Expires 3/18/2022

Activities in waters of the United States associated with the restoration, enhancement, and establishment of tidal and non-tidal wetlands and riparian areas, the restoration and enhancement of non-tidal streams and other non-tidal open waters, and the rehabilitation or enhancement of tidal streams, tidal wetlands, and tidal open waters, provided those activities result in net increases in aquatic resource functions and services.

To be authorized by this NWP, the aquatic habitat restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity must be planned, designed, and implemented so that it results in aquatic habitat that resembles an ecological reference. An ecological reference may be based on the characteristics of an intact aquatic habitat or riparian area of the same type that exists in the region. An ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model developed from regional ecological knowledge of the target aquatic habitat type or riparian area.

To the extent that a Corps permit is required, activities authorized by this NWP include, but are not limited to: the removal of accumulated sediments; the installation, removal, and maintenance of small water control structures, dikes, and berms, as well as discharges of dredged or fill material to restore appropriate stream channel configurations after small water control structures, dikes, and berms, are removed; the installation of current deflectors; the enhancement, rehabilitation, or re-establishment of riffle and pool stream structure; the placement of in-stream habitat structures; modifications of the stream bed and/or banks to enhance, rehabilitate, or re-establish stream meanders; the removal of stream barriers, such as undersized culverts, fords, and grade control structures; the backfilling of artificial channels; the removal of existing drainage structures, such as drain tiles, and the filling, blocking, or reshaping of drainage ditches to restore wetland hydrology; the installation of structures or fills necessary to restore or enhance wetland or stream hydrology; the construction of small nesting islands; the construction of open water areas; the construction of oyster habitat over unvegetated bottom in tidal waters; shellfish seeding; activities needed to reestablish vegetation, including plowing or discing for seed bed preparation and the planting of appropriate wetland species; re-establishment of submerged aquatic vegetation in areas where those plant communities previously existed; re-establishment of tidal wetlands in tidal waters where those wetlands previously existed; mechanized land clearing to remove non-native invasive, exotic, or nuisance vegetation; and other related activities. Only native plant species should be planted at the site.

This NWP authorizes the relocation of non-tidal waters, including non-tidal wetlands and streams, on the project site provided there are net increases in aquatic resource functions and services.

Except for the relocation of non-tidal waters on the project site, this NWP does not authorize the conversion of a stream or natural wetlands to another aquatic

habitat type (e.g., the conversion of a stream to wetland or vice versa) or uplands. Changes in wetland plant communities that occur when wetland hydrology is more fully restored during wetland rehabilitation activities are not considered a conversion to another aquatic habitat type. This NWP does not authorize stream channelization. This NWP does not authorize the relocation of tidal waters or the conversion of tidal waters, including tidal wetlands, to other aquatic uses, such as the conversion of tidal wetlands into open water impoundments.

Compensatory mitigation is not required for activities authorized by this NWP since these activities must result in net increases in aquatic resource functions and services.

Reversion. For enhancement, restoration, and establishment activities conducted: (1) In accordance with the terms and conditions of a binding stream or wetland enhancement or restoration agreement, or a wetland establishment agreement, between the landowner and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), the Farm Service Agency (FSA), the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), the National Ocean Service (NOS), U.S. Forest Service (USFS), or their designated state cooperating agencies; (2) as voluntary wetland restoration, enhancement, and establishment actions documented by the NRCS or USDA Technical Service Provider pursuant to NRCS Field Office Technical Guide standards; or (3) on reclaimed surface coal mine lands, in accordance with a Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act permit issued by the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement (OSMRE) or the applicable state agency, this NWP also authorizes any future discharge of dredged or fill material associated with the reversion of the area to its documented prior condition and use (i.e., prior to the restoration, enhancement, or establishment activities). The reversion must occur within five years after expiration of a limited term wetland restoration or establishment agreement or permit, and is authorized in these circumstances even if the discharge occurs after this NWP expires. The five-year reversion limit does not apply to agreements without time limits reached between the landowner and the FWS, NRCS, FSA, NMFS, NOS, USFS, or an appropriate state cooperating agency. This NWP also authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material in waters of the United States for the reversion of wetlands that were restored, enhanced, or established on prior-converted cropland or on uplands, in accordance with a binding agreement between the landowner and NRCS, FSA, FWS, or their designated state cooperating agencies (even though the restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity did not require a section 404 permit). The prior condition will be documented in the original agreement or permit, and the determination of return to prior conditions will be made by the Federal agency or appropriate state agency executing the agreement or permit. Before conducting any reversion activity the permittee or the appropriate Federal or state agency must notify the district engineer and include the documentation of the prior condition. Once an area has reverted to its prior physical condition, it will be subject to whatever the Corps Regulatory requirements are applicable to that type of land at the time. The requirement that the activity results in a net increase in aquatic resource functions and services does not apply to reversion activities meeting the above conditions.

Except for the activities described above, this NWP does not authorize any future discharge of dredged or fill material associated with the reversion of the area to its prior condition. In such cases a separate permit would be required for any reversion.

**Reporting.** For those activities that do not require pre-construction notification, the permittee must submit to the district engineer a copy of: (1) The binding stream enhancement or restoration agreement or wetland enhancement, restoration, or establishment agreement, or a project description, including project plans and location map; (2) the NRCS or USDA Technical Service Provider documentation for the voluntary stream enhancement or restoration action or wetland restoration, enhancement, or establishment action; or (3) the SMCRA permit issued by OSMRE or the applicable state agency. The report must also include information on baseline ecological conditions on the project site, such as a delineation of wetlands, streams, and/or other aquatic habitats. These documents must be submitted to the district engineer at least 30 days prior to commencing activities in waters of the United States authorized by this NWP.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing any activity (see general condition 32), except for the following activities:

(1) Activities conducted on non-Federal public lands and private lands, in accordance with the terms and conditions of a binding stream enhancement or restoration agreement or wetland enhancement, restoration, or establishment agreement between the landowner and the FWS, NRCS, FSA, NMFS, NOS, USFS or their designated state cooperating agencies;

(2) Voluntary stream or wetland restoration or enhancement action, or wetland establishment action, documented by the NRCS or USDA Technical Service Provider pursuant to NRCS Field Office Technical Guide standards; or

(3) The reclamation of surface coal mine lands, in accordance with an SMCRA permit issued by the OSMRE or the applicable state agency.

However, the permittee must submit a copy of the appropriate documentation to the district engineer to fulfill the reporting requirement.

**Note:** This NWP can be used to authorize compensatory mitigation projects, including mitigation banks and in-lieu fee projects. However, this NWP does not authorize the reversion of an area used for a compensatory mitigation project to its prior condition, since compensatory mitigation is generally intended to be permanent.

**Authority:** Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 and section 404 of the Clean Water Act (Sections 10 and 404)

#### **REGIONAL CONDITIONS:**

1. **Conditions for Waters Containing Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) Beds:** This condition applies to: NWPs 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 44, 45, 48, 52, 53 and 54. A pre-construction notification (PCN) is required if work will occur in areas that contain submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV). Information about SAV habitat can be found at the Virginia Institute of Marine Science's website <http://web.vims.edu/bio/sav/>. Additional avoidance and minimization measures, such as relocating a structure or time-of-year restrictions (TOYR), may be required to reduce impacts to SAV habitat.
2. **Conditions for Anadromous Fish Use Areas:** To ensure that activities authorized by any NWP do not impact documented spawning habitat or a migratory pathway for anadromous fish, a check for anadromous fish use areas must be conducted via the Norfolk District's Regulatory GIS (for reporting permits) and/or the Virginia Department of Game and Inland Fisheries (VDGIF) Information System (by applicant for non-reporting permits) at <http://vafwis.org/fwis/>. For any proposed NWP, if the project is located in an area documented as an anadromous fish use area (confirmed or potential), a time-of-year restriction (TOYR) prohibiting all in-water work will be required from February 15 to June 30 of any given year or any TOYR specified by VDGIF and/or Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC). For permits requiring a PCN, if the Norfolk District determines that the work is minimal and the TOYR is unnecessary, informal consultation will be conducted with NOAA Fisheries Service (NOAA) to obtain concurrence that the TOYR would not be required for the proposed activity. For dredging in the Elizabeth River upstream of the Mid-Town Tunnel on the mainstem and the West Norfolk Bridge (Route 164, Western Freeway) on the Western Branch of the Elizabeth River, a TOYR is not required.
3. **Conditions for Designated Critical Resource Waters, which include National Estuarine Research Reserves:** Notification is required for work under NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38 and 54 in the Chesapeake Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve in Virginia. This multi-site system along a salinity gradient of the York River includes Sweet Hall Marsh, Taskinas Creek, Catlett Islands, and Goodwin Islands. More information can be found at: <http://www.vims.edu/cbnerr/>. NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 cannot be used to authorize the discharge of dredged or fill material in the Chesapeake Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve in Virginia.
4. **Conditions for Federally Listed Species and Designated Critical Habitat:** For ALL NWPs, notification is required for any project that may affect a federally listed threatened or endangered species or designated critical habitat. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) has developed an online system that allows users to find information about sensitive resources that may occur within the vicinity of a proposed project. This system is named "Information, Planning and Conservation System," (IPaC), and is located at: <http://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/>. The applicant may use IPaC to determine if any federally listed species or designated critical habitat may be affected by their proposed project. If your Official Species List from IPaC identifies any federally listed endangered or threatened species, you are required to submit a PCN for the proposed activity, unless the project

clearly does not impact a listed species or suitable habitat for the listed species. If you are unsure about whether your project will impact listed species, please submit a PCN, so the Norfolk District may review the action. Further information about the Virginia Field Office "Project Review Process" may be found at: <http://www.fws.gov/northeast/virginiafield/endangered/projectreviews.html>. Additional consultation may also be required with National Marine Fisheries Service for species or critical habitat under their jurisdiction, including sea turtles, marine mammals, shortnose sturgeon, and Atlantic sturgeon. For additional information about their jurisdiction in Virginia, please see <https://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/protected/index.html>. Additional resources to assist in determining compliance with this condition can be found on our webpage: <http://www.nao.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/USFWS.aspx>

5. **Conditions Regarding Invasive Species:** Plant species listed by the most current *Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation's Invasive Alien Plant List* shall not be used for re-vegetation for activities authorized by any NWP. The list of invasive plants in Virginia may be found at: <http://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural-heritage/invspdflist>. DCR recommends the use of regional native species for re-vegetation as identified in the DCR *Native Plants for Conservation, Restoration and Landscaping* brochures for the coastal, piedmont and mountain regions <http://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural-heritage/nativeplants#brochure>.
6. **Conditions Pertaining to Countersinking of Pipes and Culverts:** This condition applies to: NWPs 3, 7, 12, 14, 17, 18, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 32, 33, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 49, 50, 51, and 52. **NOTE: COUNTERSINKING IS NOT REQUIRED IN TIDAL WATERS.** However, replacement pipes/culverts in tidal waters must be installed with invert elevations no higher than the existing pipe/culvert invert elevation, and a new pipe/culvert must be installed with the invert no higher than the stream bottom elevation. For Nontidal Waters: Following consultation with the Virginia Department of Game and Inland Fisheries (VDGIF), the Norfolk District has determined that fish and other aquatic organisms are most likely present in any stream being crossed, in the absence of site-specific evidence to the contrary. Although prospective permittees have the option of providing such evidence, extensive efforts to collect such information is not encouraged, since countersinking will in most cases be required except as outlined in the conditions below. The following conditions will apply in nontidal waters:
  - a. All pipes: All pipes and culverts placed in streams will be countersunk at both the inlet and outlet ends, unless indicated otherwise by the Norfolk District on a case-by-case basis (see below). Pipes that are 24" or less in diameter shall be countersunk 3" below the natural stream bottom. Pipes that are greater than 24" in diameter shall be countersunk 6" below the natural stream bottom. The countersinking requirement does not apply to bottomless pipes/culverts or pipe arches. All single pipes or culverts (with bottoms) shall be depressed (countersunk) below the natural streambed at both the inlet and outlet of the structure. In sets of multiple pipes or culverts (with bottoms) at least one pipe or culvert shall be depressed (countersunk) at both the inlet and outlet to convey low flows.

- b. When countersinking culverts, permittees must ensure reestablishment of a surface water channel (within 15 days post construction) that allows for the movement of aquatic organisms and maintains the same hydrologic regime that was present pre-construction (i.e. the depth of surface water through the permit area should match the upstream and downstream depths). This may require the addition of finer materials to choke the larger stone and/or placement of riprap to allow for a low flow channel.
- c. Exemption for extensions and certain maintenance: The requirement to countersink does not apply to extensions of existing pipes or culverts that are not countersunk, or to maintenance to pipes/culverts that does not involve replacing the pipe/culvert (such as repairing cracks, adding material to prevent/correct scour, etc.).
- d. Floodplain pipes: The requirement to countersink does not apply to pipes or culverts that are being placed above ordinary high water, such as those placed to allow for floodplain flows. The placement of pipes above ordinary high water is not jurisdictional (provided no fill is discharged into wetlands).
- e. Hydraulic opening: Pipes should be adequately sized to allow for the passage of ordinary high water with the countersinking and invert restrictions taken into account.
- f. Pipes on bedrock or above existing utility lines: Different procedures will be followed for pipes or culverts to be placed on bedrock or above existing buried utility lines where it is not practicable to relocate the lines, depending on whether the work is for replacement of an existing pipe/culvert or a new pipe/culvert:
  - i. Replacement of an existing pipe/culvert: Countersinking is not required provided the elevations of the inlet and outlet ends of the replacement pipe/culvert are no higher above the stream bottom than those of the existing pipe/culvert. Documentation (photographic or other evidence) must be maintained in the permittee's records showing the bedrock condition and the existing inlet and outlet elevations. That documentation will be available to the Norfolk District upon request, but notification or coordination with the Norfolk District is not otherwise required.
  - ii. A pipe/culvert is being placed in a new location: If the prospective permittee determines that bedrock or an existing buried utility line that is not practicable to relocate prevents countersinking, he/she should evaluate the use of a bottomless pipe/culvert, bottomless utility vault, span (bridge) or other bottomless structure to cross the waterway, and also evaluate alternative locations for the new pipe/culvert that will allow for countersinking. If the prospective permittee determines that neither a bottomless structure nor an alternative location is practicable, then he/she must submit a pre-construction notification (PCN) to the Norfolk District in accordance with General Condition 32 of the NWPs. In addition to the information required by General Condition 32, the prospective permittee must provide documentation of measures evaluated to minimize disruption of the movement of aquatic life as well as documentation of the cost, engineering factors, and site conditions that prohibit countersinking the pipe/culvert. Options

that must be considered include partial countersinking (such as less than 3" of countersinking, or countersinking of one end of the pipe), and constructing stone step pools, low rock weirs downstream, or other measures to provide for the movement of aquatic organisms. The PCN must also include photographs documenting site conditions. The prospective permittee may find it helpful to contact the regional fishery biologist for the VDGIF, for recommendations about the measures to be taken to allow for fish movements. When seeking advice from VDGIF, the prospective permittee should provide the VDGIF biologist with all available information such as location, flow rates, stream bottom features, description of proposed pipe(s), slopes, etc. Any recommendations from VDGIF should be included in the PCN. The Norfolk District will notify the prospective permittee whether the proposed work qualifies for the nationwide permit within 45 days of receipt of a complete PCN. NOTE: Blasting of stream bottoms through the use of explosives is not acceptable as a means of providing for countersinking of pipes on bedrock.

- g. Pipes on steep terrain: Pipes being placed on steep terrain (slope of 5% or greater) must be countersunk in accordance with the conditions above and will in most cases be non-reporting. It is recommended that on slopes greater than 5%, a larger pipe than required be installed to allow for the passage of ordinary high water in order to increase the likelihood that natural velocities can be maintained. There may be situations where countersinking both the inlet and outlet may result in a slope in the pipe that results in flow velocities that cause excessive scour at the outlet and/or prohibit some fish movement. This type of situation could occur on the side of a mountain where falls and drop pools occur along a stream. Should this be the case, or should the prospective permittee not want to countersink the pipe/culvert for other reasons, he/she must submit a PCN to the Norfolk District in accordance with General Condition 32 of the Nationwide Permits. In addition to the information required by General Condition 32, the prospective permittee must provide documentation of measures evaluated to minimize disruption of the movement of aquatic life as well as documentation of the cost, engineering factors, and site conditions that prohibit countersinking the pipe/culvert. The prospective permittee should design the pipe to be placed at a slope as steep as stream characteristics allow, countersink the inlet 3-6", and implement measures to minimize any disruption of fish movement. These measures can include constructing a stone step/pool structure, preferably using river rock/native stone rather than riprap, constructing low rock weirs to create a pool or pools, or other structures to allow for fish movements in both directions. Stone structures should be designed with sufficient-sized stone to prevent erosion or washout and should include keying-in as appropriate. These structures should be designed both to allow for fish passage and to minimize scour at the outlet. The quantities of fill discharged below ordinary high water necessary to comply with these requirements (i.e., the cubic yards of stone, riprap or other fill placed below the plane of ordinary high water) must be included in project totals. The prospective permittee may find it helpful to contact the regional

fishery biologist for the VDGIF for recommendations about the measures to be taken to allow for fish movements. When seeking advice from DGIF, the prospective permittee should provide the DGIF biologist with all available information such as location, flow rates, stream bottom features, description of proposed pipe(s), slopes, etc. Any recommendations from DGIF should be included in the PCN. The Norfolk District will notify the prospective permittee whether the proposed work qualifies for the nationwide permit within 45 days of receipt of a complete PCN.

- h. Problems encountered during construction: When a pipe/culvert is being replaced, and the design calls for countersinking at both ends of the pipe/culvert, and during construction it is found that the streambed/banks are on bedrock, a utility line, or other documentable obstacle, then the permittee must stop work and contact the Norfolk District (contact by telephone and/or email is acceptable). The permittee must provide the Norfolk District with specific information concerning site conditions and limitations on countersinking. The Norfolk District will work with the permittee to determine an acceptable plan, taking into consideration the information provided by the permittee, but the permittee should recognize that the Norfolk District could determine that the work will not qualify for a nationwide permit.
  - i. Emergency pipe replacements: In the case of an emergency situation, such as when a pipe/culvert washes out during a flood, a permittee is encouraged to countersink the replacement pipe at the time of replacement, in accordance with the conditions above. However, if conditions or timeframes do not allow for countersinking, then the pipe can be replaced as it was before the washout, but the permittee will have to come back and replace the pipe/culvert and countersink it in accordance with the guidance above. In other words, the replacement of the washed out pipe is viewed as a temporary repair, and a countersunk replacement should be made at the earliest possible date. The Norfolk District must be notified of all pipes/culverts that are replaced without countersinking at the time that it occurs, even if it is an otherwise non-reporting activity, and must provide the permittee's planned schedule for installing a countersunk replacement (it is acceptable to submit such notification by email). The permittee should anticipate whether bedrock or steep terrain will limit countersinking, and if so, should follow the procedures outlined in (g) and/or (h) above.
7. **Conditions for the Repair of Pipes:** This condition applies to: NWP's 3, 7, 12, 14, 17, 18, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 32, 33, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 49, 50, 51, and 52.
- NOTE: COUNTERSINKING IS NOT REQUIRED IN TIDAL WATERS.** However, replacement pipes/culverts in tidal waters must be installed with invert elevations no higher than the existing pipe/culvert invert elevation, and a new pipe/culvert must be installed with the invert no higher than the stream bottom elevation. For Nontidal Waters: If any discharge of fill material will occur in conjunction with pipe maintenance, such as concrete being pumped over rebar into an existing deteriorated pipe for stabilization, then the following conditions apply:
- a. If the existing pipe or multi-barrel array of pipes are NOT currently countersunk:

- i. As long as the inlet and outlet invert elevations of at least one pipe located in the low flow channel are not being altered, and provided that no concrete apron is being constructed, then the work may proceed under the NWP for the other pipes, provided it complies with all other NWP General Conditions, including Condition 9 for Management of Water Flows. In such cases, notification to the Norfolk District Commander is not required, unless specified in the NWP Conditions for other reasons, and the permittee may proceed with the work.
- ii. Otherwise, the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (PCN) to the Norfolk District Commander prior to commencing the activity. For all such projects, the following information should be provided:
  - 1) Photographs of the existing inlet and outlet;
  - 2) A measurement of the degree to which the work will raise the invert elevations of both the inlet and outlet of the existing pipe;
  - 3) The reasons why other methods of pipe maintenance are not practicable (such as metal sleeves or a countersunk pipe replacement);
  - 4) A vicinity map showing the pipe locations.

Depending on the specific case, the Norfolk District may discuss potential fish usage of the waterway with the Virginia Department of Game and Inland Fisheries.

The Norfolk District will assess all such pipe repair proposals in accordance with guidelines that can be found under "Pipe Repair Guidelines" at: <http://www.nao.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/GuidanceDocuments.aspx>
- iii. If the Norfolk District determines that the work qualifies for the NWP, additional conditions will be placed on the verification. Those conditions can be found at the web link above (in item ii).
- iv. If the Norfolk District determines that the work does NOT qualify for the NWP, the applicant will be directed to apply for either Regional Permit 01 (applicable only for Virginia Department of Transportation projects) or an Individual Permit. However, it is anticipated that the applicant will still be required to perform the work such that the waterway is not blocked or restricted to a greater degree than its current conditions.
- b. If the existing pipe or at least one pipe in the multi-barrel array of pipes IS countersunk and at least one pipe located in the low flow channel will continue to be countersunk, and no concrete aprons are proposed: No PCN to the Norfolk District is required, unless specified in the NWP Conditions for other reasons, and the permittee may proceed with the work.
- c. If the existing pipe or at least one pipe in the multi-barrel array of pipes IS countersunk and no pipe will continue to be countersunk in the low flow channel:  
This work cannot be performed under the NWPs. The prospective permittee must apply for either a Regional Permit 01 (applicable only

for VDOT projects) or an Individual Permit. However, it is anticipated that the prospective permittee will still be required to perform the work such that the waterway is not blocked or restricted more so than its current conditions.

- d. In emergency situations, if conditions or timeframes do not allow for compliance with the procedure outlined herein, then the pipe can be temporarily repaired to the condition before the washout. If the temporary repair would require a PCN by the above procedures, the permittee must submit the PCN at the earliest practicable date, but no longer than 15 days after the temporary repair.
8. **Condition for Impacts Requiring a Mitigation Plan:** When a PCN is required, a mitigation plan needs to be submitted when the permanent loss of wetlands exceeds 1/10 acre and/or 300 linear feet of waters of the U.S., unless otherwise stated in the Regional Conditions.
  9. **Condition for Temporary Impacts:** All temporarily disturbed waters and wetlands must be restored to their pre-construction contours within 12 months of commencing the temporary impacts' construction. Impacts that will not be restored within 12 months (calculated from the start of the temporary impacts' construction) will be considered permanent, unless otherwise approved by the Corps, and mitigation may be required. Once restored to their natural contours, soil in these areas must be mechanically loosened to a depth of 12 inches and wetland areas must be seeded or sprigged with appropriate native vegetation.
  10. **Condition for Transportation Projects Funded in Part or in Total by Local, State or Federal Funds:** For all impacts associated with transportation projects funded in part or in total by local, state or federal funds and requiring a PCN, compensatory mitigation will generally be required for all permanent wetland impacts (including impacts less than 1/10 acre). Therefore, the PCN must include a mitigation plan addressing the proposed compensatory mitigation.
  11. **Condition for Projects Requiring Coordination Under Section 408:** General Condition 31 of the NWPs requires that prospective permittees submit a pre-construction notification (PCN) if an NWP activity also requires permission from the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized civil works project. For information on the location of Norfolk District projects, prospective permittees are directed to the maps showing the locations of Norfolk District projects located at: [http://www.nao.usace.army.mil/Portals/31/docs/regulatory/RPSPdocs/RP-17\\_Corps\\_Project\\_Maps.pdf](http://www.nao.usace.army.mil/Portals/31/docs/regulatory/RPSPdocs/RP-17_Corps_Project_Maps.pdf). If the prospective permittee is uncertain whether the proposed activity might alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a Norfolk District federally authorized civil works project, the prospective permittee shall submit a PCN.
  12. **Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities:**
    1. For all projects proposing stream restoration, when notification is required proponents must provide a completed Natural Channel Design Review Checklist and Selected Morphological Characteristics form, including the name and

location of the reference reach, if applicable. These forms and the associated manual can be located at:  
<https://www.fws.gov/chesapeakebay/StreamReports/NCD%20Review%20Checklist/Natural%20Channel%20Design%20Checklist%20Doc%20V2%20Final%2011-4-11.pdf>.

2. Proponents must provide a monitoring plan in accordance with the 401 certificate conditions for NWP 27.

## **GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR §§ 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR § 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

### **1. Navigation.**

- (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.
- (b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.
- (c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. **Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

3. **Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. **Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. **Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. **Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. **Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. **Adverse Effects from Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. **Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. **Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. **Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. **Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

13. **Removal of Temporary Fills.** Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers.

(a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. The permittee shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.

17. Tribal Rights. No NWP activity may cause more than minimal adverse effects on tribal rights (including treaty rights), protected tribal resources, or tribal lands.

18. Endangered Species.

(a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed. Direct effects are the immediate effects on listed species and critical habitat caused by the NWP activity. Indirect effects are those effects on listed species and critical habitat that are caused by the NWP activity and are later in time, but still are reasonably certain to occur.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district

engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until ESA section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete

pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their World Wide Web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for ensuring their action complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine applicable measures to reduce impacts to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties.

(a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)).

Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: no historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity might have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed.

(d) For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also

designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWP 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Restored riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or

shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f)).

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by

NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Transferee)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

31. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States. If an NWP activity also requires permission from the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a "USACE project"), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission is not

authorized by NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

32. Pre-Construction Notification.

(a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

- (1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or
- (2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
- (2) Location of the proposed activity;
- (3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;

- (4) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures. For single and complete linear projects, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);
- (5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;
- (6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.
- (7) For non-Federal permittees, if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat, the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;
- (8) For non-Federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for

listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;

(9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and

(10) For an activity that requires permission from the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is an NWP PCN and must include all of the applicable information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (10) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.

(d) Agency Coordination:

(1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.

(2) Agency coordination is required for: (i) all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream bed; (iii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and (iv) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or e-mail that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait

an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

#### **DISTRICT ENGINEER'S DECISION:**

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings of waters of the United States to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to streams or of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, 52, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects. For those NWPs that have a waivable 300 linear foot limit for losses of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed and a 1/2-acre limit (i.e., NWPs 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52), the loss of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, plus any other losses of jurisdictional waters and wetlands, cannot exceed 1/2-acre.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He

or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters (e.g., streams). The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) that the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's

submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31, or to evaluate PCNs for activities authorized by NWPs 21, 49, and 50), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

#### **Further Information:**

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

#### **SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION (4/7/17):**

The State Water Control Board issued conditional §401 Water Quality Certification for NWP 27 as meeting the requirements of the Virginia Water Protection Permit Regulation, which serves as the Commonwealth's §401 Water Quality Certification, provided that: (1) when used to permit a wetland or stream mitigation bank or in-lieu fee mitigation site, compensation for any surface water impacts shall be debited from the bank or in-lieu fee credits; (2) natural stream channel design shall be used for stream restoration projects; (3) monitoring for performance of these sites shall be conducted and reports submitted with the as-built and during post-construction monitoring years, at a frequency and duration adequate to observe performance according to project objectives. If there is no monitoring schedule otherwise specified, then an as-built and a minimum of five years of annual post-construction monitoring will be required. The as-built report may include final grade topographic surveys (plan, profile, and cross sections, as appropriate, and approved by DEQ), final location of all planted riparian buffer vegetation (as appropriate and approved by DEQ), site photographs, and a discussion of project design versus as-built conditions. Each post-construction monitoring report may include comparison of as-built to monitoring year surveys (plan, profile, and cross sections, as appropriate, and approved by DEQ), vegetation surveys (as appropriate and approved by DEQ), site photographs/ and a discussion of project performance; (4) temporary diversions of surface water associated with "pump arounds" during the construction of stream or wetland restoration and/or creation areas are specifically allowed; (5) any compensatory

mitigation meets the requirements in the Code of Virginia, Section 62.1-44. 15:23 A through C.

**COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT CONSISTENCY DETERMINATION (4/5/17):**

Based on the comments submitted by the agencies administering the enforceable policies of the Virginia CZM Program, DEQ concurs that the 2017 NWP and Virginia Regional Conditions as proposed, are consistent with the Virginia CZM Program provided the following conditions, discussed below, are satisfied:

1) Prior to construction, applicants shall obtain all required permits and approvals for activities to be performed that are applicable to the Virginia CZM Program's enforceable policies, and that applicants adhere to all the conditions contained therein.

The Virginia Marine Resources Commission's (VMRC) concurrence of consistency with regard to the fisheries management, subaqueous lands management, wetlands management, and dunes management enforceable policies is based on the recognition that prospective permittees may be required to obtain additional state and/or local approvals from the VMRC and/or the local wetlands board prior to commencement of work in both tidal and nontidal waters under the agency's jurisdiction. Such approvals must precede implementation of the projects.

2) The DEQ Office of Wetlands and Stream Protection (OWSP) has provided §401 Clean Water Act (CWA) Water Quality Certification for the 2017 NWP and Regional Conditions, applicable to the wetlands management and point source pollution control enforceable policies of the Virginia CZM Program. The activities that qualify for the NWP must meet the requirements of DEQ's Virginia Water Protection Permit Regulation (9 VAC 25-210-130) and the permittee must abide by the conditions of the NWP. DEQ-OWSP has identified specific NWP exceptions. DEQ will process an individual application for a permit or a certificate or otherwise take action pursuant to 9 VAC 25-210-80 et seq. for those activities covered by an NWP that have not received blanket §401 CWA Water Quality Certification.

The Corps should forward pre-construction notifications to DEQ for applicants that do not comply with or cannot meet the conditions of the §401 CWA Water Quality Certification. Further, the Commonwealth reserves its right to require an individual application for a permit or a certificate or otherwise take action on any specific project that could otherwise be covered under any of the NWP when it determines on a case-by-case basis that concerns for water quality and the aquatic environment so indicate.

In accordance with the Federal Consistency Regulations at 15 CFR Part 930, section 930.4, this conditional concurrence is based on the applicants demonstrating to the Corps that they have obtained, or will obtain, all necessary authorizations prior to implementing a project which qualifies for a NWP. If the requirements of section 930.4, sub-paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) are not met, this conditional concurrence becomes an objection under 15 CFR Part 930, section 940.43.



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
NORFOLK DISTRICT  
FORT NORFOLK  
803 FRONT STREET  
NORFOLK VA 23510-1011

June 2, 2020

Western Virginia Regulatory Section  
NAO-2020-00022 / VMRC#19-V2155 (Wolf Creek)

Mr. David Henderson  
County of Roanoke  
5204 Bernard Drive  
Roanoke, Virginia 24018

Dear Mr. Henderson:

This is in regards to your Department of the Army permit application number NAO-2020-00022 (VMRC #19-2155) to impact approximately 1,550 linear feet of stream. The stream restoration activity will include minimal tree clearing for access to the project area. In-stream structures will be used to control grade and direct flow in the channel. Stream banks and slopes will be stabilized to minimize sediment input into the system. Live stakes will be used to encourage growth along the banks and riparian area. The work will occur at Goode Park in Roanoke, Virginia. These impacts are detailed on the enclosed drawings entitled "Wolf Creek at Goode Park Stream Restoration," Figures 1-3, prepared and submitted on behalf of the applicant by Freese and Nichols and received by this office on May 11, 2020 (on file at the Corps).

Your proposed work as outlined above satisfies the criteria contained in the Corps Nationwide Permit(s) (27), attached. The Corps Nationwide Permits were published in the January 6, 2017, Federal Register notice (82 FR 1860) and the regulations governing their use can be found in 33 CFR 330 published in Volume 56, Number 226 of the Federal Register dated November 22, 1991.

This nationwide permit verification is contingent upon the following project specific condition:

Special Condition:

- To ensure compliance with Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act for the protection of the Indiana bat and Northern long-eared bat, no tree clearing may take place between April 15 and September 15 of any year.

Provided the project specific conditions (above), Regional Conditions and the Nationwide Permit General Conditions (enclosed) are met, an individual Department of the Army Permit will not be required. In addition, the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality has provided a conditional §401 Water Quality Certification for Nationwide Permit Number(s) 27. A permit may be required from the Virginia Marine

Resources Commission and/or your local wetlands board, and this verification is not valid until you obtain their approval, if necessary. This authorization does not relieve your responsibility to comply with local requirements pursuant to the Chesapeake Bay Preservation Act (CBPA), nor does it supersede local government authority and responsibilities pursuant to the Act. You should contact your local government before you begin work to find out how the CBPA applies to your project.

Enclosed is a "compliance certification" form, which must be signed and returned within 30 days of completion of the project, including any required mitigation. Your signature on this form certifies that you have completed the work in accordance with the Nationwide permit terms and conditions.

This verification is valid until the Nationwide Permit is modified, reissued, or revoked. All of the existing Nationwide Permits are scheduled to be modified, reissued, or revoked prior to March 18, 2022. It is incumbent upon you to remain informed of changes to the Nationwide Permits. We will issue a public notice when the Nationwide Permits are reissued. Furthermore, if you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date that the relevant nationwide permit is modified or revoked, you will have twelve (12) months from the date of the modification or revocation of the Nationwide Permit to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions of this Nationwide Permit unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend, or revoke the authorization in accordance with 33 CFR 330.4(e) and 33 CFR 330.5 (c) or (d). Project specific conditions listed in this letter continue to remain in effect after the Nationwide Permit verification expires, unless the district engineer removes those conditions. Activities completed under the authorization of a Nationwide Permit which was in effect at the time the activity was completed continue to be authorized by that Nationwide Permit.

In granting an authorization pursuant to this permit, the Norfolk District has relied on the information and data provided by the permittee. If, subsequent to notification by the Corps that a project qualifies for this permit, such information and data prove to be materially false or materially incomplete, the authorization may be suspended or revoked, in whole or in part, and/or the Government may institute appropriate legal proceedings.

If you have any questions and/or concerns about this permit authorization, please contact Dana Heston via telephone at (540) 344-1409 or via email at [dana.m.heston@usace.army.mil](mailto:dana.m.heston@usace.army.mil).

CENAO-WRR-W  
NAO-2020-00022

Sincerely,

Jennifer S. Frye  
Chief, Western Virginia  
Regulatory Section

Enclosure(s):  
Compliance Certification  
Nationwide Permit 27

Cc: Jason Steele, Freese and Nichols  
Rachel Peabody, Virginia Marine Resources Commission  
Shawn Crist, Virginia Department of Environmental Quality

## **APPENDIX B**

### **Virginia General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater from Construction Activities**



# *COMMONWEALTH of VIRGINIA*

## *DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY*

General Permit No.: VAR10

Effective Date: July 1, 2019

Expiration Date: June 30, 2024

### GENERAL VPDES PERMIT FOR DISCHARGES OF STORMWATER FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

#### AUTHORIZATION TO DISCHARGE UNDER THE VIRGINIA STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PROGRAM AND THE VIRGINIA STORMWATER MANAGEMENT ACT

In compliance with the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, and pursuant to the Virginia Stormwater Management Act and regulations adopted pursuant thereto, operators of construction activities are authorized to discharge to surface waters within the boundaries of the Commonwealth of Virginia, except those specifically named in State Water Control Board regulations that prohibit such discharges.

The authorized discharge shall be in accordance with the registration statement filed with the Department of Environmental Quality, this cover page, Part I - Discharge Authorization and Special Conditions, Part II - Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, and Part III - Conditions Applicable to All VPDES Permits as set forth in this general permit.

## PART I

### DISCHARGE AUTHORIZATION AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS

#### A. Coverage under this general permit.

1. During the period beginning with the date of coverage under this general permit and lasting until the general permit's expiration date, the operator is authorized to discharge stormwater from construction activities.
2. This general permit also authorizes stormwater discharges from support activities (e.g., concrete or asphalt batch plants, equipment staging yards, material storage areas, excavated material disposal areas, borrow areas) located on-site or off-site provided that:
  - a. The support activity is directly related to the construction activity that is required to have general permit coverage for discharges of stormwater from construction activities;
  - b. The support activity is not a commercial operation, nor does it serve multiple unrelated construction activities by different operators;
  - c. The support activity does not operate beyond the completion of the last construction activity it supports;
  - d. The support activity is identified in the registration statement at the time of general permit coverage;
  - e. Appropriate control measures are identified in a stormwater pollution prevention plan and implemented to address the discharges from the support activity areas; and
  - f. All applicable state, federal, and local approvals are obtained for the support activity.

#### B. Limitations on coverage.

1. Post-construction discharges. This general permit does not authorize stormwater discharges that originate from the site after construction activities have been completed and the site, including any support activity sites covered under the general permit registration, has undergone final stabilization. Post-construction industrial stormwater discharges may need to be covered by a separate VPDES permit.
2. Discharges mixed with nonstormwater. This general permit does not authorize discharges that are mixed with sources of nonstormwater, other than those discharges that are identified in Part I E (Authorized nonstormwater discharges) and are in compliance with this general permit.
3. Discharges covered by another state permit. This general permit does not authorize discharges of stormwater from construction activities that have been covered under an individual permit or required to obtain coverage under an alternative general permit.

4. Impaired waters and total maximum daily load (TMDL) limitation.

- a. Nutrient and sediment impaired waters. Discharges of stormwater from construction activities to surface waters identified as impaired in the 2016 § 305(b)/303(d) Water Quality Assessment Integrated Report or for which a TMDL wasteload allocation has been established and approved prior to the term of this general permit for (i) sediment or a sediment-related parameter (i.e., total suspended solids or turbidity) or (ii) nutrients (i.e., nitrogen or phosphorus) are not eligible for coverage under this general permit unless the operator develops, implements, and maintains a stormwater pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) in accordance with Part II B 5 of this permit that minimizes the pollutants of concern and, when applicable, is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the approved TMDL wasteload allocations and implements an inspection frequency consistent with Part II G 2 a.
- b. Polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) impaired waters. Discharges of stormwater from construction activities that include the demolition of any structure with at least 10,000 square feet of floor space built or renovated before January 1, 1980, to surface waters identified as impaired in the 2016 § 305(b)/303(d) Water Quality Assessment Integrated Report or for which a TMDL wasteload allocation has been established and approved prior to the term of this general permit for PCB are not eligible for coverage under this general permit unless the operator develops, implements, and maintains a SWPPP in accordance with Part II B 6 of this permit that minimizes the pollutants of concern and, when applicable, is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the approved TMDL wasteload allocations, and implements an inspection frequency consistent with Part II G 2 a.

5. Exceptional waters limitation. Discharges of stormwater from construction activities not previously covered under the general permit effective on July 1, 2014, to exceptional waters identified in 9VAC25-260-30 A 3 c are not eligible for coverage under this general permit unless the operator develops, implements, and maintains a SWPPP in accordance with Part II B 7 of this permit and implements an inspection frequency consistent with Part II G 2 a.

6. There shall be no discharge of floating solids or visible foam in other than trace amounts.

C. Commingled discharges. Discharges authorized by this general permit may be commingled with other sources of stormwater that are not required to be covered under a state permit, so long as the commingled discharge is in compliance with this general permit. Discharges authorized by a separate state or VPDES permit may be commingled with discharges authorized by this general permit so long as all such discharges comply with all applicable state and VPDES permit requirements.

D. Prohibition of nonstormwater discharges. Except as provided in Parts I A 2, I C, and I E, all discharges covered by this general permit shall be composed entirely of stormwater associated with construction activities. All other discharges including the following are prohibited:

1. Wastewater from washout of concrete;
2. Wastewater from the washout and cleanout of stucco, paint, form release oils, curing compounds, and other construction materials;

3. Fuels, oils, or other pollutants used in vehicle and equipment operation and maintenance;
4. Oils, toxic substances, or hazardous substances from spills or other releases; and
5. Soaps, solvents, or detergents used in equipment and vehicle washing.

E. Authorized nonstormwater discharges. The following nonstormwater discharges from construction activities are authorized by this general permit when discharged in compliance with this general permit:

1. Discharges from firefighting activities;
2. Fire hydrant flushings;
3. Waters used to wash vehicles or equipment where soaps, solvents, or detergents have not been used and the wash water has been filtered, settled, or similarly treated prior to discharge;
4. Water used to control dust that has been filtered, settled, or similarly treated prior to discharge;
5. Potable water sources, including uncontaminated waterline flushings, managed in a manner to avoid an instream impact;
6. Routine external building wash down where soaps, solvents or detergents have not been used and the wash water has been filtered, settled, or similarly treated prior to discharge;
7. Pavement wash waters where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred (or where all spilled or leaked material has been removed prior to washing); where soaps, solvents, or detergents have not been used; and where the wash water has been filtered, settled, or similarly treated prior to discharge;
8. Uncontaminated air conditioning or compressor condensate;
9. Uncontaminated ground water or spring water;
10. Foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with process materials such as solvents;
11. Uncontaminated excavation dewatering, including dewatering of trenches and excavations that have been filtered, settled, or similarly treated prior to discharge; and
12. Landscape irrigation.

F. Termination of general permit coverage.

1. The operator of the construction activity shall submit a notice of termination in accordance with 9VAC25-880-60, unless a registration statement was not required to be submitted in accordance with 9VAC25-880-50 A 1 c or A 2 b for single-family detached residential structures, to the VSMP authority after one or more of the following conditions have been met:

- a. Necessary permanent control measures included in the SWPPP for the site are in place and functioning effectively and final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site for which the operator has operational control. When applicable, long term responsibility and maintenance requirements for permanent control measures shall be recorded in the local land records prior to the submission of a complete and accurate notice of termination and the construction record drawing prepared;
  - b. Another operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized and obtained coverage for the ongoing discharge;
  - c. Coverage under an alternative VPDES or state permit has been obtained; or
  - d. For individual lots in residential construction only, final stabilization as defined in 9VAC25-880-1 has been completed, including providing written notification to the homeowner and incorporating a copy of the notification and signed certification statement into the SWPPP, and the residence has been transferred to the homeowner.
2. The notice of termination shall be submitted no later than 30 days after one of the above conditions in subdivision 1 of this subsection is met.
  3. Termination of authorization to discharge for the conditions set forth in subdivision 1 a of this subsection shall be effective upon notification from the department that the provisions of subdivision 1 a of this subsection have been met or 60 days after submittal of a complete and accurate notice of termination in accordance with 9VAC25-880-60 C, whichever occurs first.
  4. Authorization to discharge terminates at midnight on the date that the notice of termination is submitted for the conditions set forth in subdivisions 1 b through 1 d of this subsection unless otherwise notified by the VSMP authority or department.
  5. The notice of termination shall be signed in accordance with Part III K of this general permit.

G. Water quality protection.

1. The operator shall select, install, implement, and maintain control measures as identified in the SWPPP at the construction site that minimize pollutants in the discharge as necessary to ensure that the operator's discharge does not cause or contribute to an excursion above any applicable water quality standard.
2. If it is determined by the department that the operator's discharges are causing, have reasonable potential to cause, or are contributing to an excursion above any applicable water quality standard, the department, in consultation with the VSMP authority, may take appropriate enforcement action and require the operator to:
  - a. Modify or implement additional control measures in accordance with Part II C to adequately address the identified water quality concerns;
  - b. Submit valid and verifiable data and information that are representative of ambient conditions and indicate that the receiving water is attaining water quality standards; or

- c. Submit an individual permit application in accordance with 9VAC25-870-410 B 3.

All written responses required under this chapter shall include a signed certification consistent with Part III K.

## PART II

### STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

#### A. Stormwater pollution prevent plan.

1. A stormwater pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) shall be developed prior to the submission of a registration statement and implemented for the construction activity, including any support activity, covered by this general permit. SWPPPs shall be prepared in accordance with good engineering practices. Construction activities that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale and disturb less than one acre may utilize a SWPPP template provided by the department and need not provide a separate stormwater management plan if one has been prepared and implemented for the larger common plan of development or sale.
2. The SWPPP requirements of this general permit may be fulfilled by incorporating by reference other plans such as a spill prevention control and countermeasure (SPCC) plan developed for the site under § 311 of the federal Clean Water Act or best management practices (BMP) programs otherwise required for the facility provided that the incorporated plan meets or exceeds the SWPPP requirements of Part II B. All plans incorporated by reference into the SWPPP become enforceable under this general permit. If a plan incorporated by reference does not contain all of the required elements of the SWPPP, the operator shall develop the missing elements and include them in the SWPPP.
3. Any operator that was authorized to discharge under the general permit effective July 1, 2014, and that intends to continue coverage under this general permit, shall update its stormwater pollution prevention plan to comply with the requirements of this general permit no later than 60 days after the date of coverage under this general permit.

#### B. Contents. The SWPPP shall include the following items:

1. General information.
  - a. A signed copy of the registration statement, if required, for coverage under the general VPDES permit for discharges of stormwater from construction activities;
  - b. Upon receipt, a copy of the notice of coverage under the general VPDES permit for discharges of stormwater from construction activities (i.e., notice of coverage letter);
  - c. Upon receipt, a copy of the general VPDES permit for discharges of stormwater from construction activities;
  - d. A narrative description of the nature of the construction activity, including the function of the project (e.g., low density residential, shopping mall, highway, etc.);
  - e. A legible site plan identifying:

- (1) Directions of stormwater flow and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities;
  - (2) Limits of land disturbance including steep slopes and natural buffers around surface waters that will not be disturbed;
  - (3) Locations of major structural and nonstructural control measures, including sediment basins and traps, perimeter dikes, sediment barriers, and other measures intended to filter, settle, or similarly treat sediment, that will be installed between disturbed areas and the undisturbed vegetated areas in order to increase sediment removal and maximize stormwater infiltration;
  - (4) Locations of surface waters;
  - (5) Locations where concentrated stormwater is discharged;
  - (6) Locations of any support activities, including (i) areas where equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash water is to occur; (ii) storage areas for chemicals such as acids, fuels, fertilizers, and other lawn care chemicals; (iii) concrete wash out areas; (iv) vehicle fueling and maintenance areas; (v) sanitary waste facilities, including those temporarily placed on the construction site; and (vi) construction waste storage; and
  - (7) When applicable, the location of the on-site rain gauge or the methodology established in consultation with the VSMP authority used to identify measurable storm events for inspection as allowed by Part II G 2 a (1) (ii) or Part II G 2 b (2).
2. Erosion and sediment control plan.
- a. An erosion and sediment control plan designed and approved in accordance with the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Regulations (9VAC25-840), an "agreement in lieu of a plan" as defined in 9VAC25-840-10 from the VESCP authority, or an erosion and sediment control plan prepared in accordance with annual standards and specifications approved by the department.
  - b. All erosion and sediment control plans shall include a statement describing the maintenance responsibilities required for the erosion and sediment controls used.
  - c. An approved erosion and sediment control plan, "agreement in lieu of a plan," or erosion and sediment control plan prepared in accordance with department-approved annual standards and specifications, implemented to:
    - (1) Control the volume and velocity of stormwater runoff within the site to minimize soil erosion;
    - (2) Control stormwater discharges, including peak flow rates and total stormwater volume, to minimize erosion at outlets and to minimize downstream channel and stream bank erosion;

- (3) Minimize the amount of soil exposed during the construction activity;
- (4) Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
- (5) Minimize sediment discharges from the site in a manner that addresses (i) the amount, frequency, intensity, and duration of precipitation; (ii) the nature of resulting stormwater runoff; and (iii) soil characteristics, including the range of soil particle sizes present on the site;
- (6) Provide and maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct stormwater to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal, and maximize stormwater infiltration, unless infeasible;
- (7) Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil;
- (8) Ensure initiation of stabilization activities, as defined in 9VAC25-880-1, of disturbed areas immediately whenever any clearing, grading, excavating, or other land-disturbing activities have permanently ceased on any portion of the site, or temporarily ceased on any portion of the site and will not resume for a period exceeding 14 days; and
- (9) Utilize outlet structures that withdraw stormwater from the surface (i.e., above the permanent pool or wet storage water surface elevation), unless infeasible, when discharging from sediment basins or sediment traps.

### 3. Stormwater management plan.

- a. Except for those projects identified in Part II B 3 b, a stormwater management plan approved by the VSMP authority as authorized under the Virginia Stormwater Management Program (VSMP) Regulation (9VAC25-870), or an "agreement in lieu of a stormwater management plan" as defined in 9VAC25-870-10 from the VSMP authority, or a stormwater management plan prepared in accordance with annual standards and specifications approved by the department.
- b. For any operator meeting the conditions of 9VAC25-870-47 B of the VSMP regulation, an approved stormwater management plan is not required. In lieu of an approved stormwater management plan, the SWPPP shall include a description of, and all necessary calculations supporting, all post-construction stormwater management measures that will be installed prior to the completion of the construction process to control pollutants in stormwater discharges after construction operations have been completed. Structural measures should be placed on upland soils to the degree possible. Such measures must be designed and installed in accordance with applicable VESCP authority, VSMP authority, state, and federal requirements, and any necessary permits must be obtained.

### 4. Pollution prevention plan. A pollution prevention plan that addresses potential pollutant-generating activities that may reasonably be expected to affect the quality of stormwater discharges from the construction activity, including any support activity. The pollution prevention plan shall:

- a. Identify the potential pollutant-generating activities and the pollutant that is expected to be exposed to stormwater;

- b. Describe the location where the potential pollutant-generating activities will occur, or if identified on the site plan, reference the site plan;
- c. Identify all nonstormwater discharges, as authorized in Part I E of this general permit, that are or will be commingled with stormwater discharges from the construction activity, including any applicable support activity;
- d. Identify the person responsible for implementing the pollution prevention practice or practices for each pollutant-generating activity (if other than the person listed as the qualified personnel);
- e. Describe the pollution prevention practices and procedures that will be implemented to:
  - (1) Prevent and respond to leaks, spills, and other releases including (i) procedures for expeditiously stopping, containing, and cleaning up spills, leaks, and other releases; and (ii) procedures for reporting leaks, spills, and other releases in accordance with Part III G;
  - (2) Prevent the discharge of spilled and leaked fuels and chemicals from vehicle fueling and maintenance activities (e.g., providing secondary containment such as spill berms, decks, spill containment pallets, providing cover where appropriate, and having spill kits readily available);
  - (3) Prevent the discharge of soaps, solvents, detergents, and wash water from construction materials, including the clean-up of stucco, paint, form release oils, and curing compounds (e.g., providing (i) cover (e.g., plastic sheeting or temporary roofs) to prevent contact with stormwater; (ii) collection and proper disposal in a manner to prevent contact with stormwater; and (iii) a similarly effective means designed to prevent discharge of these pollutants);
  - (4) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from vehicle and equipment washing, wheel wash water, and other types of washing (e.g., locating activities away from surface waters and stormwater inlets or conveyance and directing wash waters to sediment basins or traps, using filtration devices such as filter bags or sand filters, or using similarly effective controls);
  - (5) Direct concrete wash water into a leak-proof container or leak-proof settling basin. The container or basin shall be designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation. Hardened concrete wastes shall be removed and disposed of in a manner consistent with the handling of other construction wastes. Liquid concrete wastes shall be removed and disposed of in a manner consistent with the handling of other construction wash waters and shall not be discharged to surface waters;
  - (6) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from storage, handling, and disposal of construction products, materials, and wastes including (i) building products such as asphalt sealants, copper flashing, roofing materials, adhesives, and concrete admixtures; (ii) pesticides, herbicides, insecticides, fertilizers, and landscape

- materials; and (iii) construction and domestic wastes such as packaging materials, scrap construction materials, masonry products, timber, pipe and electrical cuttings, plastics, Styrofoam, concrete, and other trash or building materials;
  - (7) Prevent the discharge of fuels, oils, and other petroleum products, hazardous or toxic wastes, waste concrete, and sanitary wastes;
  - (8) Address any other discharge from the potential pollutant-generating activities not addressed above;
  - (9) Minimize the exposure of waste materials to precipitation by closing or covering waste containers during precipitation events and at the end of the business day, or implementing other similarly effective practices. Minimization of exposure is not required in cases where the exposure to precipitation will not result in a discharge of pollutants; and
  - f. Describe procedures for providing pollution prevention awareness of all applicable wastes, including any wash water, disposal practices, and applicable disposal locations of such wastes, to personnel in order to comply with the conditions of this general permit. The operator shall implement the procedures described in the SWPPP.
5. SWPPP requirements for discharges to nutrient and sediment impaired waters. For discharges to surface waters (i) identified as impaired in the 2016 § 305(b)/303(d) Water Quality Assessment Integrated Report or (ii) with an applicable TMDL wasteload allocation established and approved prior to the term of this general permit for sediment for a sediment-related parameter (i.e., total suspended solids or turbidity) or nutrients (i.e., nitrogen or phosphorus), the operator shall:
- a. Identify the impaired waters, approved TMDLs, and pollutants of concern in the SWPPP; and
  - b. Provide clear direction in the SWPPP that:
    - (1) Permanent or temporary soil stabilization shall be applied to denuded areas within seven days after final grade is reached on any portion of the site;
    - (2) Nutrients shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or an approved nutrient management plan and shall not be applied during rainfall events; and
    - (3) A modified inspection schedule shall be implemented in accordance with Part II G 2 a.
6. SWPPP requirements for discharges to polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) impaired waters. For discharges from construction activities that include the demolition of any structure with at least 10,000 square feet of floor space built or renovated before January 1, 1980, to surface waters (i) identified as impaired in the 2016 § 305(b)/303(d) Water Quality Assessment Integrated Report or (ii) with an applicable TMDL wasteload allocation established and approved prior to the term of this general permit for PCB, the operator shall:

- a. Identify the impaired waters, approved TMDLs, and pollutant of concern in the SWPPP;
  - b. Implement the approved erosion and sediment control plan in accordance with Part II B 2;
  - c. Dispose of waste materials in compliance with applicable state, federal, and local requirements; and
  - d. Implement a modified inspection schedule in accordance with Part II G 2 a.
7. SWPPP requirements for discharges to exceptional waters. For discharges to surface waters identified in 9VAC25-260-30 A 3 c as an exceptional water, the operator shall:
- a. Identify the exceptional surface waters in the SWPPP; and
  - b. Provide clear direction in the SWPPP that:
    - (1) Permanent or temporary soil stabilization shall be applied to denuded areas within seven days after final grade is reached on any portion of the site;
    - (2) Nutrients shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or an approved nutrient management plan and shall not be applied during rainfall events; and
    - (3) A modified inspection schedule shall be implemented in accordance with Part II G 2 a.
8. Identification of qualified personnel. The name, phone number, and qualifications of the qualified personnel conducting inspections required by this general permit.
9. Delegation of authority. The individuals or positions with delegated authority, in accordance with Part III K, to sign inspection reports or modify the SWPPP.
10. SWPPP signature. The SWPPP shall be signed and dated in accordance with Part III K.

C. SWPPP amendments, modification, and updates.

1. The operator shall amend the SWPPP whenever there is a change in the design, construction, operation, or maintenance that has a significant effect on the discharge of pollutants to surface waters and that has not been previously addressed in the SWPPP.
2. The SWPPP shall be amended if, during inspections or investigations by the operator's qualified personnel, or by local, state, or federal officials, it is determined that the existing control measures are ineffective in minimizing pollutants in discharges from the construction activity. Revisions to the SWPPP shall include additional or modified control measures designed and implemented to correct problems identified. If approval by the VESCP authority, VSMP authority, or department is necessary for the control measure, revisions to the SWPPP shall be completed no later than seven calendar days following approval. Implementation of these additional or modified control measures shall be accomplished as described in Part II H.

3. The SWPPP shall clearly identify the contractors that will implement and maintain each control measure identified in the SWPPP. The SWPPP shall be amended to identify any new contractor that will implement and maintain a control measure.
4. The operator shall update the SWPPP as soon as possible but no later than seven days following any modification to its implementation. All modifications or updates to the SWPPP shall be noted and shall include the following items:
  - a. A record of dates when:
    - (1) Major grading activities occur;
    - (2) Construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and
    - (3) Stabilization measures are initiated;
  - b. Documentation of replaced or modified controls where periodic inspections or other information have indicated that the controls have been used inappropriately or incorrectly and were modified;
  - c. Areas that have reached final stabilization and where no further SWPPP or inspection requirements apply;
  - d. All properties that are no longer under the legal control of the operator and the dates on which the operator no longer had legal control over each property;
  - e. The date of any prohibited discharges, the discharge volume released, and what actions were taken to minimize the impact of the release;
  - f. Measures taken to prevent the reoccurrence of any prohibited discharge; and
  - g. Measures taken to address any evidence identified as a result of an inspection required under Part II G.
5. Amendments, modifications, or updates to the SWPPP shall be signed in accordance with Part III K.

D. Public notification. Upon commencement of land disturbance, the operator shall post conspicuously a copy of the notice of coverage letter near the main entrance of the construction activity. For linear projects, the operator shall post the notice of coverage letter at a publicly accessible location near an active part of the construction project (e.g., where a pipeline crosses a public road). The operator shall maintain the posted information until termination of general permit coverage as specified in Part I F.

E. SWPPP availability.

1. Operators with day-to-day operational control over SWPPP implementation shall have a copy of the SWPPP available at a central location on-site for use by those identified as having responsibilities under the SWPPP whenever they are on the construction site.

2. The operator shall make the SWPPP and all amendments, modifications, and updates available upon request to the department, the VSMP authority, the EPA, the VESCP authority, local government officials, or the operator of a municipal separate storm sewer system receiving discharges from the construction activity. If an on-site location is unavailable to store the SWPPP when no personnel are present, notice of the SWPPP's location shall be posted near the main entrance of the construction site.
3. The operator shall make the SWPPP available for public review in an electronic format or in hard copy. Information for public access to the SWPPP shall be posted and maintained in accordance with Part II D. If not provided electronically, public access to the SWPPP may be arranged upon request at a time and at a publicly accessible location convenient to the operator or his designee but shall be no less than once per month and shall be during normal business hours. Information not required to be contained within the SWPPP by this general permit is not required to be released.

F. SWPPP implementation. The operator shall implement the SWPPP and subsequent amendments, modifications, and updates from commencement of land disturbance until termination of general permit coverage as specified in Part I F.

1. All control measures shall be properly maintained in effective operating condition in accordance with good engineering practices and, where applicable, manufacturer specifications. If a site inspection required by Part II G identifies a control measure that is not operating effectively, corrective actions shall be completed as soon as practicable, but no later than seven days after discovery or a longer period as established by the VSMP authority, to maintain the continued effectiveness of the control measures.
2. If site inspections required by Part II G identify an existing control measure that needs to be modified or if an additional or alternative control measure is necessary for any reason, implementation shall be completed prior to the next anticipated measurable storm event. If implementation prior to the next anticipated measurable storm event is impracticable, then additional or alternative control measures shall be implemented as soon as practicable, but no later than seven days after discovery or a longer period as established by the VSMP authority.

G. SWPPP Inspections.

1. Personnel responsible for on-site and off-site inspections. Inspections required by this general permit shall be conducted by the qualified personnel identified by the operator in the SWPPP. The operator is responsible for ensuring that the qualified personnel conduct the inspection.
2. Inspection schedule.
  - a. For construction activities that discharge to a surface water identified in Part II B 5 and B 6 as impaired or having an approved TMDL or Part I B 7 as exceptional, the following inspection schedule requirements apply:
    - (1) Inspections shall be conducted at a frequency of (i) at least once every four business days or (ii) at least once every five business days and no later than 24 hours following a measurable storm event. In the event that a measurable storm event occurs when

- there are more than 24 hours between business days, the inspection shall be conducted on the next business day; and
- (2) Representative inspections as authorized in Part II G 2 d shall not be allowed.
- b. Except as specified in Part II G 2 a, inspections shall be conducted at a frequency of:
- (1) At least once every five business days; or
  - (2) At least once every 10 business days and no later than 24 hours following a measurable storm event. In the event that a measurable storm event occurs when there are more than 24 hours between business days, the inspection shall be conducted on the next business day.
- c. Where areas have been temporarily stabilized or land-disturbing activities will be suspended due to continuous frozen ground conditions and stormwater discharges are unlikely, the inspection frequency described in Part II G 2 a and 2 b may be reduced to once per month. If weather conditions (such as above freezing temperatures or rain or snow events) make discharges likely, the operator shall immediately resume the regular inspection frequency.
- d. Except as prohibited in Part II G 2 a (2), representative inspections may be utilized for utility line installation, pipeline construction, or other similar linear construction activities provided that:
- (1) Temporary or permanent soil stabilization has been installed and vehicle access may compromise the temporary or permanent soil stabilization and potentially cause additional land disturbance increasing the potential for erosion;
  - (2) Inspections occur on the same frequency as other construction activities;
  - (3) Control measures are inspected along the construction site 0.25 miles above and below each access point (i.e., where a roadway, undisturbed right-of-way, or other similar feature intersects the construction activity and access does not compromise temporary or permanent soil stabilization); and
  - (4) Inspection locations are provided in the inspection report required by Part II G.
- e. If adverse weather causes the safety of the inspection personnel to be in jeopardy, the inspection may be delayed until the next business day on which it is safe to perform the inspection. Any time inspections are delayed due to adverse weather conditions, evidence of the adverse weather conditions shall be included in the SWPPP with the dates of occurrence.
3. Inspection requirements.
- a. As part of the inspection, the qualified personnel shall:
- (1) Record the date and time of the inspection and, when applicable, the date and rainfall amount of the last measurable storm event;

- (2) Record the information and a description of any discharges occurring at the time of the inspection or evidence of discharges occurring prior to the inspection;
- (3) Record any land-disturbing activities that have occurred outside of the approved erosion and sediment control plan;
- (4) Inspect the following for installation in accordance with the approved erosion and sediment control plan, identification of any maintenance needs, and evaluation of effectiveness in minimizing sediment discharge, including whether the control has been inappropriately or incorrectly used:
  - (a) All perimeter erosion and sediment controls, such as silt fence;
  - (b) Soil stockpiles, when applicable, and borrow areas for stabilization or sediment trapping measures;
  - (c) Completed earthen structures, such as dams, dikes, ditches, and diversions for stabilization and effective impoundment or flow control;
  - (d) Cut and fill slopes;
  - (e) Sediment basins and traps, sediment barriers, and other measures installed to control sediment discharge from stormwater;
  - (f) Temporary or permanent channels, flumes, or other slope drain structures installed to convey concentrated runoff down cut and fill slopes;
  - (g) Storm inlets that have been made operational to ensure that sediment laden stormwater does not enter without first being filtered or similarly treated; and
  - (h) Construction vehicle access routes that intersect or access paved or public roads for minimizing sediment tracking;
- (5) Inspect areas that have reached final grade or that will remain dormant for more than 14 days to ensure:
  - (a) Initiation of stabilization activities have occurred immediately, as defined in 9VAC25-880-1; and
  - (b) Stabilization activities have been completed within seven days of reaching grade or stopping work;
- (6) Inspect for evidence that the approved erosion and sediment control plan, "agreement in lieu of a plan," or erosion and sediment control plan prepared in accordance with department-approved annual standards and specifications has not been properly implemented. This includes:

- (a) Concentrated flows of stormwater in conveyances such as rills, rivulets, or channels that have not been filtered, settled, or similarly treated prior to discharge, or evidence thereof;
  - (b) Sediment laden or turbid flows of stormwater that have not been filtered or settled to remove sediments prior to discharge;
  - (c) Sediment deposition in areas that drain to unprotected stormwater inlets or catch basins that discharge to surface waters. Inlets and catch basins with failing sediment controls due to improper installation, lack of maintenance, or inadequate design are considered unprotected;
  - (d) Sediment deposition on any property (including public and private streets) outside of the construction activity covered by this general permit;
  - (e) Required stabilization has not been initiated or completed or is not effective on portions of the site;
  - (f) Sediment basins without adequate wet or dry storage volume or sediment basins that allow the discharge of stormwater from below the surface of the wet storage portion of the basin;
  - (g) Sediment traps without adequate wet or dry storage or sediment traps that allow the discharge of stormwater from below the surface of the wet storage portion of the trap; and
  - (h) Land disturbance or sediment deposition outside of the approved area to be disturbed;
- (7) Inspect pollutant generating activities identified in the pollution prevention plan for the proper implementation, maintenance, and effectiveness of the procedures and practices;
- (8) Identify any pollutant generating activities not identified in the pollution prevention plan; and
- (9) Identify and document the presence of any evidence of the discharge of pollutants prohibited by this general permit.
4. Inspection report. Each inspection report shall include the following items:
- a. The date and time of the inspection and, when applicable, the date and rainfall amount of the last measurable storm event;
  - b. Summarized findings of the inspection;
  - c. The locations of prohibited discharges;
  - d. The locations of control measures that require maintenance;

- e. The locations of control measures that failed to operate as designed or proved inadequate or inappropriate for a particular location;
  - f. The locations where any evidence identified under Part II G 3 a (6) exists;
  - g. The locations where any additional control measure is needed;
  - h. A list of corrective actions required (including any changes to the SWPPP that are necessary) as a result of the inspection or to maintain permit compliance;
  - i. Documentation of any corrective actions required from a previous inspection that have not been implemented; and
  - j. The date and signature of the qualified personnel and the operator or its duly authorized representative.
5. The inspection report shall be included into the SWPPP no later than four business days after the inspection is complete.
6. The inspection report and any actions taken in accordance with Part II shall be retained by the operator as part of the SWPPP for at least three years from the date that general permit coverage expires or is terminated. The inspection report shall identify any incidents of noncompliance. Where an inspection report does not identify any incidents of noncompliance, the report shall contain a certification that the construction activity is in compliance with the SWPPP and this general permit. The report shall be signed in accordance with Part III K of this general permit.

H. Corrective actions.

- 1. The operator shall implement the corrective actions identified as a result of an inspection as soon as practicable but no later than seven days after discovery or a longer period as approved by the VSMP authority. If approval of a corrective action by a regulatory authority (e.g., VSMP authority, VESCP authority, or the department) is necessary, additional control measures shall be implemented to minimize pollutants in stormwater discharges until such approvals can be obtained.
- 2. The operator may be required to remove accumulated sediment deposits located outside of the construction activity covered by this general permit as soon as practicable in order to minimize environmental impacts. The operator shall notify the VSMP authority and the department as well as obtain all applicable federal, state, and local authorizations, approvals, and permits prior to the removal of sediments accumulated in surface waters including wetlands.

### PART III

#### CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL VPDES PERMITS

NOTE: Discharge monitoring is not required for this general permit. If the operator chooses to monitor stormwater discharges or control measures, the operator shall comply with the requirements of subsections A, B, and C, as appropriate.

##### A. Monitoring.

1. Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitoring activity.
2. Monitoring shall be conducted according to procedures approved under 40 CFR Part 136 or alternative methods approved by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, unless other procedures have been specified in this general permit. Analyses performed according to test procedures approved under 40 CFR Part 136 shall be performed by an environmental laboratory certified under regulations adopted by the Department of General Services (1VAC30-45 or 1VAC30-46).
3. The operator shall periodically calibrate and perform maintenance procedures on all monitoring and analytical instrumentation at intervals that will ensure accuracy of measurements.

##### B. Records.

1. Monitoring records and reports shall include:
  - a. The date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;
  - b. The individuals who performed the sampling or measurements;
  - c. The dates and times analyses were performed;
  - d. The individuals who performed the analyses;
  - e. The analytical techniques or methods used; and
  - f. The results of such analyses.
2. The operator shall retain records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance records and all original strip chart recordings for continuous monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports required by this general permit, and records of all data used to complete the registration statement for this general permit, for a period of at least three years from the date of the sample, measurement, report or request for coverage. This period of retention shall be extended automatically during the course of any unresolved litigation regarding the regulated activity or regarding control standards applicable to the operator, or as requested by the board.

##### C. Reporting monitoring results.

1. The operator shall update the SWPPP to include the results of the monitoring as may be performed in accordance with this general permit, unless another reporting schedule is specified elsewhere in this general permit.
2. Monitoring results shall be reported on a discharge monitoring report (DMR); on forms provided, approved or specified by the department; or in any format provided that the date, location, parameter, method, and result of the monitoring activity are included.
3. If the operator monitors any pollutant specifically addressed by this general permit more frequently than required by this general permit using test procedures approved under 40 CFR Part 136 or using other test procedures approved by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or using procedures specified in this general permit, the results of this monitoring shall be included in the calculation and reporting of the data submitted in the DMR or reporting form specified by the department.
4. Calculations for all limitations which require averaging of measurements shall utilize an arithmetic mean unless otherwise specified in this general permit.

D. Duty to provide information. The operator shall furnish, within a reasonable time, any information which the board may request to determine whether cause exists for terminating this general permit coverage or to determine compliance with this general permit. The board, department, EPA, or VSMP authority may require the operator to furnish, upon request, such plans, specifications, and other pertinent information as may be necessary to determine the effect of the wastes from his discharge on the quality of surface waters, or such other information as may be necessary to accomplish the purposes of the CWA and the Virginia Stormwater Management Act. The operator shall also furnish to the board, department, EPA, or VSMP authority, upon request, copies of records required to be kept by this general permit.

E. Compliance schedule reports. Reports of compliance or noncompliance with, or any progress reports on, interim and final requirements contained in any compliance schedule of this general permit shall be submitted no later than 14 days following each schedule date.

F. Unauthorized stormwater discharges. Pursuant to § 62.1-44.5 of the Code of Virginia, except in compliance with a state permit issued by the department, it shall be unlawful to cause a stormwater discharge from a construction activity.

G. Reports of unauthorized discharges. Any operator who discharges or causes or allows a discharge of sewage, industrial waste, other wastes or any noxious or deleterious substance or a hazardous substance or oil in an amount equal to or in excess of a reportable quantity established under either 40 CFR Part 110, 40 CFR Part 117, 40 CFR Part 302, or § 62.1-44.34:19 of the Code of Virginia that occurs during a 24-hour period into or upon surface waters or who discharges or causes or allows a discharge that may reasonably be expected to enter surface waters, shall notify the Department of Environmental Quality of the discharge immediately upon discovery of the discharge, but in no case later than within 24 hours after said discovery. A written report of the unauthorized discharge shall be submitted to the department and the VSMP authority within five days of discovery of the discharge. The written report shall contain:

1. A description of the nature and location of the discharge;
2. The cause of the discharge;

3. The date on which the discharge occurred;
4. The length of time that the discharge continued;
5. The volume of the discharge;
6. If the discharge is continuing, how long it is expected to continue;
7. If the discharge is continuing, what the expected total volume of the discharge will be; and
8. Any steps planned or taken to reduce, eliminate and prevent a recurrence of the present discharge or any future discharges not authorized by this general permit.

Discharges reportable to the department and the VSMP authority under the immediate reporting requirements of other regulations are exempted from this requirement.

H. Reports of unusual or extraordinary discharges. If any unusual or extraordinary discharge including a "bypass" or "upset," as defined in this general permit, should occur from a facility and the discharge enters or could be expected to enter surface waters, the operator shall promptly notify, in no case later than within 24 hours, the department and the VSMP authority by telephone after the discovery of the discharge. This notification shall provide all available details of the incident, including any adverse effects on aquatic life and the known number of fish killed. The operator shall reduce the report to writing and shall submit it to the department and the VSMP authority within five days of discovery of the discharge in accordance with Part III I 2. Unusual and extraordinary discharges include any discharge resulting from:

1. Unusual spillage of materials resulting directly or indirectly from processing operations;
2. Breakdown of processing or accessory equipment;
3. Failure or taking out of service of some or all of the facilities; and
4. Flooding or other acts of nature.

I. Reports of noncompliance. The operator shall report any noncompliance which may adversely affect surface waters or may endanger public health.

1. An oral report to the department and the VSMP authority shall be provided within 24 hours from the time the operator becomes aware of the circumstances. The following shall be included as information that shall be reported within 24 hours under this subdivision:
  - a. Any unanticipated bypass; and
  - b. Any upset that causes a discharge to surface waters.
2. A written report shall be submitted within five days and shall contain:
  - a. A description of the noncompliance and its cause;

- b. The period of noncompliance, including exact dates and times, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue; and
- c. Steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance.

The department may waive the written report on a case-by-case basis for reports of noncompliance under Part III I if the oral report has been received within 24 hours and no adverse impact on surface waters has been reported.

- 3. The operator shall report all instances of noncompliance not reported under Part III I 1 or 2 in writing as part of the SWPPP. The reports shall contain the information listed in Part III I 2.

NOTE: The reports required in Part III G, H and I shall be made to the department and the VSMP authority. Reports may be made by telephone, email, or by fax. For reports outside normal working hours, leaving a recorded message shall fulfill the immediate reporting requirement. For emergencies, the Virginia Department of Emergency Management maintains a 24-hour telephone service at 1-800-468-8892.

- 4. Where the operator becomes aware of a failure to submit any relevant facts, or submittal of incorrect information in any report, including a registration statement, to the department or the VSMP authority, the operator shall promptly submit such facts or correct information.

#### J. Notice of planned changes.

- 1. The operator shall give notice to the department and the VSMP authority as soon as possible of any planned physical alterations or additions to the permitted facility or activity. Notice is required only when:
  - a. The operator plans an alteration or addition to any building, structure, facility, or installation that may meet one of the criteria for determining whether a facility is a new source in 9VAC25-870-420;
  - b. The operator plans an alteration or addition that would significantly change the nature or increase the quantity of pollutants discharged. This notification applies to pollutants that are not subject to effluent limitations in this general permit; or
- 2. The operator shall give advance notice to the department and VSMP authority of any planned changes in the permitted facility or activity, which may result in noncompliance with state permit requirements.

#### K. Signatory requirements.

- 1. Registration statement. All registration statements shall be signed as follows:
  - a. For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this chapter, a responsible corporate officer means: (i) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy-making or decision-making functions for the corporation; or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities, provided the

manager is authorized to make management decisions that govern the operation of the regulated facility including having the explicit or implicit duty of making major capital investment recommendations, and initiating and directing other comprehensive measures to assure long-term compliance with environmental laws and regulations; the manager can ensure that the necessary systems are established or actions taken to gather complete and accurate information for state permit application requirements; and where authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

- b. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or
    - c. For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For purposes of this chapter, a principal executive officer of a public agency includes (i) the chief executive officer of the agency or (ii) a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency.
2. Reports and other information. All reports required by this general permit, including SWPPPs, and other information requested by the board or the department shall be signed by a person described in Part III K 1 or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:
  - a. The authorization is made in writing by a person described in Part III K 1;
  - b. The authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity such as the position of plant manager, operator of a well or a well field, superintendent, position of equivalent responsibility, or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the operator. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position); and
  - c. The signed and dated written authorization is included in the SWPPP. A copy shall be provided to the department and VSMP authority, if requested.
3. Changes to authorization. If an authorization under Part III K 2 is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the construction activity, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of Part III K 2 shall be submitted to the VSMP authority as the administering entity for the board prior to or together with any reports or information to be signed by an authorized representative.
4. Certification. Any person signing a document under Part III K 1 or 2 shall make the following certification:
5. "I certify under penalty of law that I have read and understand this document and that this document and all attachments were prepared in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant

penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

L. Duty to comply. The operator shall comply with all conditions of this general permit. Any state permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Virginia Stormwater Management Act and the Clean Water Act, except that noncompliance with certain provisions of this general permit may constitute a violation of the Virginia Stormwater Management Act but not the Clean Water Act. Permit noncompliance is grounds for enforcement action; for state permit coverage, termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or denial of a state permit renewal application.

The operator shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under § 307(a) of the Clean Water Act for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions or standards for sewage sludge use or disposal, even if this general permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement.

M. Duty to reapply. If the operator wishes to continue an activity regulated by this general permit after the expiration date of this general permit, the operator shall submit a new registration statement at least 60 days before the expiration date of the existing general permit, unless permission for a later date has been granted by the board. The board shall not grant permission for registration statements to be submitted later than the expiration date of the existing general permit.

N. Effect of a state permit. This general permit does not convey any property rights in either real or personal property or any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property or invasion of personal rights, or any infringement of federal, state or local law or regulations.

O. State law. Nothing in this general permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action under, or relieve the operator from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties established pursuant to any other state law or regulation or under authority preserved by § 510 of the Clean Water Act. Except as provided in general permit conditions on "bypassing" (Part III U) and "upset" (Part III V), nothing in this general permit shall be construed to relieve the operator from civil and criminal penalties for noncompliance.

P. Oil and hazardous substance liability. Nothing in this general permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the operator from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the operator is or may be subject under §§ 62.1-44.34:14 through 62.1-44.34:23 of the State Water Control Law or § 311 of the Clean Water Act.

Q. Proper operation and maintenance. The operator shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances), which are installed or used by the operator to achieve compliance with the conditions of this general permit. Proper operation and maintenance also includes effective plant performance, adequate funding, adequate staffing, and adequate laboratory and process controls, including appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of back-up or auxiliary facilities or similar systems, which are installed by the operator only when the operation is necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this general permit.

R. Disposal of solids or sludges. Solids, sludges or other pollutants removed in the course of treatment or management of pollutants shall be disposed of in a manner so as to prevent any pollutant from such materials from entering surface waters and in compliance with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations.

S. Duty to mitigate. The operator shall take all steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this general permit that has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

T. Need to halt or reduce activity not a defense. It shall not be a defense for an operator in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this general permit.

U. Bypass.

1. "Bypass," as defined in 9VAC25-870-10, means the intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility. The operator may allow any bypass to occur that does not cause effluent limitations to be exceeded, but only if it also is for essential maintenance to ensure efficient operation. These bypasses are not subject to the provisions of Part III U 2 and 3.
2. Notice.
  - a. Anticipated bypass. If the operator knows in advance of the need for a bypass, the operator shall submit prior notice to the department, if possible at least 10 days before the date of the bypass.
  - b. Unanticipated bypass. The operator shall submit notice of an unanticipated bypass as required in Part III I.
3. Prohibition of bypass.
  - a. Except as provided in Part III U 1, bypass is prohibited, and the board or department may take enforcement action against an operator for bypass unless:
    - (1) Bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury, or severe property damage. Severe property damage means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities that causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources that can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. Severe property damage does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production;
    - (2) There were no feasible alternatives to the bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated wastes, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if adequate back-up equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment to prevent a bypass that occurred during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventive maintenance; and
    - (3) The operator submitted notices as required under Part III U 2.
  - b. The department may approve an anticipated bypass, after considering its adverse effects, if the department determines that it will meet the three conditions listed in Part III U 3 a.

## V. Upset.

1. An "upset," as defined in 9VAC25-870-10, means an exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance with technology-based state permit effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the operator. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventive maintenance, or careless or improper operation.
2. An upset constitutes an affirmative defense to an action brought for noncompliance with technology-based state permit effluent limitations if the requirements of Part III V 4 are met. A determination made during administrative review of claims that noncompliance was caused by upset, and before an action for noncompliance, is not a final administrative action subject to judicial review.
3. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventative maintenance, or careless or improper operation.
4. An operator who wishes to establish the affirmative defense of upset shall demonstrate, through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs or other relevant evidence that:
  - a. An upset occurred and that the operator can identify the cause of the upset;
  - b. The permitted facility was at the time being properly operated;
  - c. The operator submitted notice of the upset as required in Part III I; and
  - d. The operator complied with any remedial measures required under Part III S.
5. In any enforcement proceeding, the operator seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof.

W. Inspection and entry. The operator shall allow the department as the board's designee, the VSMP authority, EPA, or an authorized representative of either entity (including an authorized contractor), upon presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law to:

1. Enter upon the operator's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted, or where records shall be kept under the conditions of this general permit;
2. Have access to and copy, at reasonable times, any records that shall be kept under the conditions of this general permit;
3. Inspect and photograph at reasonable times any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices, or operations regulated or required under this general permit; and
4. Sample or monitor at reasonable times, for the purposes of ensuring state permit compliance or as otherwise authorized by the Clean Water Act or the Virginia Stormwater Management Act, any substances or parameters at any location.

For purposes of this section, the time for inspection shall be deemed reasonable during regular business hours, and whenever the facility is discharging. Nothing contained herein shall make an inspection unreasonable during an emergency.

X. State permit actions. State permit coverage may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the operator for a state permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any state permit condition.

Y. Transfer of state permit coverage.

1. State permits are not transferable to any person except after notice to the department. Except as provided in Part III Y 2, a state permit may be transferred by the operator to a new operator only if the state permit has been modified or revoked and reissued, or a minor modification made, to identify the new operator and incorporate such other requirements as may be necessary under the Virginia Stormwater Management Act and the Clean Water Act.
2. As an alternative to transfers under Part III Y 1, this state permit may be automatically transferred to a new operator if:
  - a. The current operator notifies the department at least 30 days in advance of the proposed transfer of the title to the facility or property;
  - b. The notice includes a written agreement between the existing and new operators containing a specific date for transfer of state permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between them; and
  - c. The department does not notify the existing operator and the proposed new operator of its intent to modify or revoke and reissue the state permit. If this notice is not received, the transfer is effective on the date specified in the agreement mentioned in Part III Y 2 b.
3. For ongoing construction activity involving a change of operator, the new operator shall accept and maintain the existing SWPPP, or prepare and implement a new SWPPP prior to taking over operations at the site.

Z. Severability. The provisions of this general permit are severable, and if any provision of this general permit or the application of any provision of this state permit to any circumstance, is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances and the remainder of this general permit shall not be affected thereby.